Faculty of
Humanities
Postgraduate

Fakulteit
Geesteswetenskappe
Nagraads

2025
Yearbook

NWU®

CALENDAR 2025

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
POSTGRADUATE

All universities in South Africa are obligated by law to take part in a National Project driven by the external regulatory bodies (Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)), to align all qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF). It follows that the NWU is continuously in the process of aligning our qualifications and programme offerings with the requirements of the HEQSF.

Students are advised to contact the relevant faculty to ensure that they register for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum, or to report any errors and/or omissions noticed. It is the duty of the student to ascertain that he/she is registering for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum. The University will not be held liable for any damages students may suffer as result of neglecting this responsibility.

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Private Bag X1290
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018) 299-1111/2222
Fax: (018) 299-4910
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/yearbooks.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Table of Contents

HUM.1 FACULTY RULES AND GOVERNANCE

HUM.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE A-RULES

The Faculty of Humanities operates in accordance with the General Academic Rules (A-Rules) of North-West University (NWU), which govern all academic activities, qualifications, and student conduct. These rules are established by the NWU Council and Senate, and all faculty-specific regulations outlined in this yearbook must adhere to the A-Rules.

This yearbook outlines the faculty-specific rules and procedures that students are expected to follow to successfully complete their postgraduate qualifications, including Honours, Master's, and Doctoral degrees. Students must ensure they comply with both the A-Rules and the faculty rules to maintain academic progression and meet the requirements for graduation.

The NWU A-Rules are accessible on the university's website for further reference.

HUM.1.2 STRUCTURE OF QUALIFICATIONS

The postgraduate qualifications offered by the Faculty of Humanities adhere to the NWU A-Rules, specifically A-Rule 1.2, A-Rule 3.1 (Honours degrees and Postgraduate diplomas), A-Rule 4.2 (Master's degrees), and A-Rule 5.2 (Doctoral degrees). These qualifications align with NWU's academic standards, ensuring that students accumulate the required credits and complete their studies within the designated timeframe.

Faculty-Specific Rule:

- The Faculty may apply an additional 20% credit allocation beyond the minimum required credits for certain programmes, subject to Senate approval (A-Rule 1.2.4).
- In the Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Policy Analysis (1EJ D01), students must complete the HPPA523 research module, which accounts for 18 credits (A-Rule 3.1.2).

HUM.1.3 OFFICE BEARERS, SCHOOLS AND RESEARCH ENTITIES

The following office bearers manage the academic, research, and community engagement functions of the Faculty of Humanities:

HUM.1.3.1 Faculty Management

Position	Name	Qualifications	Campus
Executive Dean	Prof D Moyo	Honours (English, University of Zimbabwe), MPhil, PhD (Oslo)	Potchefstroom
Deputy Dean: Research & Innovation	Prof M Nel	B. Logopedica, HOD (UP), B Ed Hons, M Ed, PhD (NWU)	Vanderbijlpark
Deputy Dean: Teaching & Learning	Prof M Chaka	BA, BA Hons (NWU), MA (UP), PhD (NWU)	Mahikeng
Deputy Dean: Community Engagement & Stakeholder Relations	Prof H Kotzé	BA, BA Hons, MA (UFS), PhD (NWU)	Potchefstroom

HUM.1.3.2 Schools and School Directors

The Faculty of Humanities consists of the following schools, each with a School Director and Deputy Directors overseeing their respective programmes and research activities. These schools work closely with relevant research entities to guide postgraduate students:

1

School	Mahikeng	Potchefstroom	Vanderbijlpark
School of Communication	Deputy: Dr M Lobelo	**Director:** Prof L Holtzhausen	Deputy: Ms N du Plessis
School of Government Studies	Deputy: Prof V Ojakorotu	**Director:** Prof K Phago	Deputy: Prof MT Lukamba
School of Languages	Deputy: Prof P Nkamta	Deputy: Prof A Breed	**Director:** Prof L Siziba Deputy: Dr I De Korte
School of Music		**Director:** Prof C Cupido	
School of Philosophy	Deputy: Prof P Marumo	**Director:** Prof AH Verhoef	Deputy: Vacant
School of Social Sciences	Deputy: Prof M Molope	**Director:** Dr A Goodrich	Deputy: Prof ES van Eeden

HUM.1.4 RESEARCH ENTITIES

In the Faculty of Humanities, training for Postgraduate Diplomas and Honours degrees is conducted within the context of schools and their subject groups. Master's and Doctoral studies, however, are primarily accommodated within the research entities of the Faculty. Each entity is led by Research Unit Directors, Focus Area Directors, or Niche Area Leaders, supported by School Directors, Deputy Directors, and faculty staff, fostering an integrated research and academic environment.

These research entities serve as frameworks for postgraduate students, aligning their research activities with the broader academic and research goals of the Faculty. In some instances, postgraduate research may extend beyond specific entities into broader interdisciplinary areas.

HUM.1.4.1 Afrocentric Governance of Public Affairs (AGoPA)

AGoPA develops knowledge for the governance of public affairs from an Afrocentric perspective, responding to the needs identified in South Africa's National Development Plan. This focus area contributes to building a capable developmental state by producing scholarly knowledge that enhances craft literacy and competence in governance. Research within AGoPA aims to stabilise the political-administrative interface, professionalise public service, and promote intergovernmental relations and local governance in South Africa.

Director: Prof C Hofisi

HUM.1.4.2 Indigenous Language Media in Africa (ILMA)

ILMA is dedicated to exploring African languages in media, focusing on the contrast between public and private financing, media identity, politics, and the role of African traditional communication systems. Its research objectives include studying African-language journalism, corporate communication, development communication, and indigenous communication systems, with a broader aim of fostering media development and democracy in African contexts.

Director: Prof A Salawu

HUM.1.4.3 Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications (MASARA)

MASARA investigates the role of music and wellbeing, with a particular focus on indigenous South African music. Originally centred on the conservation of indigenous musical traditions, MASARA has expanded its

research to encompass the role of music in enhancing wellbeing. Research areas include musicology, music education, performance, and the intersection of music with positive psychology, contributing to diverse fields such as community music and spirituality.

Director: Prof C van Rhyn

HUM.1.4.4 Optentia

Optentia seeks to develop knowledge for the optimal expression of individual, social, and institutional potential, with a special focus on African contexts. The research unit is interdisciplinary, drawing from fields such as psychology, sociology, human resource management, and educational sciences. Its work aims to bridge precarity and capability, enabling the optimal functioning of people and institutions through research on pathways to wellbeing and development.

Director: Prof S Rothman

HUM.1.4.5 Population and Health

The Population and Health research entity focuses on understanding the demographic and health changes affecting South African society, with specific attention to families, households, and policy development. The research programme aims to provide evidence-based contributions to public health and demographic challenges in South Africa and the broader sub-Saharan African context.

Director: Prof ME Palamuleni

HUM.1.4.6 Social Transformation (FAST)

FAST specialises in research that addresses social development and transformation, particularly in the contexts of government, business, and communities. Through its focus on stakeholder management, sustainable governance, and social justice, FAST aims to contribute to improving the quality of life in South Africa and other African countries, with a strong emphasis on sustainable development.

Director: Prof LM Fourie

HUM.1.4.7 Understanding and Processing Language in Complex Settings (UPSET)

UPSET investigates how language functions in multilingual, complex settings, with a focus on South Africa's linguistic landscape. The entity conducts applied linguistic research into language acquisition, policy, and language practice, studying how texts and communication facilitate participation in society. Research on language contact and change, particularly in the context of English and Afrikaans, also forms part of the entity's work.

Director: Prof HG Butler

HUM.1.4.8 Language and Literature in the South African Context

Research in this entity is conducted in ways that are responsive, both in scholarly and social terms, to challenges and opportunities in South Africa, Africa, and the world, and is generally linked to specific languages; they work within and expand associated scholarly traditions, guided by contemporary theoretical approaches.

Director: Prof PL van Schalkwyk

HUM.1.4.9   Visual Narratives (VINCO)

ViNCO focuses on South African and African visual narratives, exploring how untold stories can be represented and understood through creative practice and visual culture. The entity engages with artistic research, visual culture, and graphic design, offering postgraduate programmes that encourage students to contribute to the discourse on visual narratives in African contexts.

Director: Dr A Conradie-Chetty

HUM.1.5   QUALIFICATIONS AND PROGRAMMES

In compliance with A-Rule 1.2.2, the University is authorised to confer the following postgraduate qualifications. This section provides an overview of all postgraduate programmes offered by the Faculty.

Due to programme restructuring, certain qualifications may not be available for the upcoming academic year. Students are advised to consult the relevant school or department for details on availability.

HUM.1.5.1   Postgraduate Diploma

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Postgraduate Diploma SAQA ID: 97666	1BB D01 HUM.21.3	Public Management L501P	Distance	Potchefstroom	8
	1BC D01 HUM.22.4	Public Management L501P	Limited contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	8
Postgraduate Diploma SAQA ID: 93789	1EJ D01 HUM.22.5	Population and Policy Analysis L501P	Contact	Mahikeng	8

HUM.1.5.2   Honours Degrees

HUM.1.5.2.1   Bachelor of Arts Honours

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100830	1FA L01 HUM.4.2	Afrikaans and Dutch L601P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
	1FA L02 HUM.4.3	Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics L601V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 93853	1ED L01 HUM.4.4	Comparative African Languages and Literatures L601V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 93790	1EB L02 HUM.4.5	Creative Writing L601P (Phasing in from 2025)	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 93790	1EB L01 HUM.4.6	Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing L601P (Phasing out from 2025)	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100831	1FC L01 HUM.4.7	English L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
	1FC L04 HUM.4.8	English language and literature L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
	1FC L03 HUM.4.9	English literature and linguistics	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	8

		L601V			
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 91929	1EF L01 HUM.4.10	French L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 93881	1EG L01 HUM.4.11	German L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 10835	1FE L01 HUM.4.12	Language Practice L601V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 93880	1BA L01 HUM.4.13	Language Technology L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100844	1FF L01 HUM.4.14	Linguistic Studies L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100829	1FN L01 HUM.4.15	Setswana (phasing out from 2026) L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
	1FN L02 HUM.4.16	Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
	1FN L03 HUM.4.17	Setswana with Setswana Linguistics and Literature L601P (phasing out from 2026)	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
	1FN L04 HUM.4.18	Setswana L601P (phasing in from 2026)	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100833	1FJ L01 HUM.4.19	Music L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100827	1FD L01 HUM.4.20	History L601M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 72755	1EA L01 HUM.4.21	History of Art L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 111399	1FL L01 HUM.4.22	Public Governance L601P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100841	1GA L01 HUM.4.23	Political Studies L601P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100843	1FP L01 HUM.4.24	Social Anthropology L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100842	1FQ L01 HUM.4.25	Sociology L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours SAQA ID: 100840	1FH L01 HUM.4.26	Medical Sociology L601V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	8

HUM.1.5.2.2   Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication SAQA ID: 100828	<u>1FB L01</u> HUM.5.2	Journalism and Media Studies L601M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	8
	<u>1FB L02</u> HUM.5.3	Development Communication L601M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	8
	<u>1FB L03</u> HUM.5.4	Advanced Corporate Communication L601M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	8

HUM.1.5.2.3   Bachelor of Philosophy Honours

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Bachelor of Philosophy Honours SAQA ID: 100832	<u>1FR L01</u> HUM.6.1	Philosophy L601P	Contact	Potchefstroom	8

HUM.1.5.2.4   Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours SAQA ID: 100937	<u>1FU L01</u> HUM.7.2	International Relations L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours SAQA ID: 100942	<u>1FV L01</u> HUM.7.3	Political Studies L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours SAQA ID: 100938	<u>1FW L01</u> HUM.7.4	Population Studies L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours SAQA ID: 100936	<u>1HA L01</u> HUM.7.5	Development Studies L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours SAQA ID: 100939	<u>1JA L01</u> HUM.7.6	Sociology L601M	Contact	Mahikeng	8

HUM.1.5.3   Master's Degrees

HUM.1.5.3.1   Master of Arts

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100851	<u>1CL N01</u> HUM.9.2	Afrikaans and Dutch L801P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100861	<u>1CV N01</u> HUM.9.3	Linguistics and Literary Theory L801P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100862	<u>1CM N01</u> HUM.9.4	Applied Language Studies L801P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9

Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100850	1CP N01 HUM.9.5	English L801M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100858	1DE N01 HUM.9.6	Setswana L801M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 90847	1GT N01 HUM.9.7	Comparative African Languages and Literature L801V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100860	1CU N01 HUM.9.8	Language Practice L801V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100864	1CT N01 HUM.9.9	Industrial Sociology L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100853	1EM N01 HUM.9.10	History L801M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
	1EM N02 HUM.9.11	History with Cultural History L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
	1EM N03 HUM.9.12	History with Heritage and Cultural Tourism L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100848	1CN N01 HUM.9.13	Communication L801M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100855	1DB N01 HUM.9.14	Public Management and Governance L801P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100856	1DA N01 HUM.9.15	Political Studies L801M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100857	1DF N01 HUM.9.16	Sociology L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 102558	1CW N01 HUM.9.17	Medical Sociology L801V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 102558	1EQ P01 HUM.9.18	Medical Sociology L801V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 117769	1CQ P01 HUM.9.19	Graphic Design L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Arts SAQA ID: 100854	1CS N01 HUM.9.20	History of Art L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9

HUM.1.5.3.2   Master of Music

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Music SAQA ID: 100870	1DL N01 HUM.10.1	Musicology L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
	1EV P01 HUM.10.2	Musicology with Applied Music Studies L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Music SAQA ID: 100871	1ET P01 HUM.10.3	Music Performance L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Music SAQA ID: 117733	1DM P01 HUM.10.4	Music Composition L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9

HUM.1.5.3.3   Master of Arts in Development and Management

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
	1EW P01 HUM.11.1	Transdisciplinary Water Studies	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	9

Master of Arts in Development and Management SAQA ID: 111422		L801V			
	1EW P03 HUM.11.2	Governance and Political Transformation L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
	1EW P04 HUM.11.3	Security Studies and Management L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
	1EW P06 HUM.11.4	E-Science L801P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	9

HUM.1.5.3.4   Master of Philosophy

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Philosophy SAQA ID: 100852	1DG N01 HUM.12.1	Philosophy (MA) L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9
Master of Philosophy SAQA ID: 116665	1GP P01 HUM.12.2	Philosophy (M.PHIL) L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9

HUM.1.5.3.5   Master of Social Anthropology

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Social Anthropology SAQA ID: 90614	1EK N01 HUM.13.2	Social Anthropology L801P	Contact	Potchefstroom	9

HUM.1.5.3.6   Master of Social Sciences

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Social Sciences SAQA ID: 111408	1JB N01 HUM.14.2	Sociology L801M	Contact	Mahikeng	9
Master of Social Sciences SAQA ID: 102739	1DR N01 HUM.14.3	Development Studies L801M	Contact	Mahikeng	9
Master of Social Sciences SAQA ID: 102741	1DS N01 HUM.14.4	International Relations L801M	Contact	Mahikeng	9
	1DS N02 HUM.14.5	International Relations with Peace Studies L801M	Contact	Mahikeng	9
Master of Social Sciences SAQA ID: 111413	1JC P01 HUM.14.6	Population and Sustainable Development L801M	Contact	Mahikeng	9

HUM.1.5.4   Doctoral Degrees

HUM.1.5.4.1   Doctor of Music

Qualification HUM.13	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Music SAQA ID: 72767	1CK R03 HUM.16.1	Music L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10

HUM.1.5.4.2 Doctor of Philosophy

Qualification HUM.14	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy SAQA ID: 117753	1CD R01 HUM.17.1	Communication Sciences L901M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	10
Doctor of Philosophy SAQA ID:	1JD R01 HUM.17.2	Philosophy L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10

HUM.1.5.4.3 Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature SAQA ID: 116738	1CA R01 HUM.18.1	Afrikaans and Dutch L901P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CA R02 HUM.18.2	Setswana L901M/P	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom	10
	1CA R03 HUM.18.3	Language Practice L901V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CA R05 HUM.18.4	Linguistics and Literary Theory L901P/V	Contact	PC/VC	10
	1CA R06 HUM.18.5	English L901M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10

HUM.1.5.4.4 Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science SAQA ID: 72768	1CC R01 HUM.19.1	History L901M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R02 HUM.19.2	Water Studies L901V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R03 HUM.19.3	Corporate Social Responsibility L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CC R04 HUM.19.3	Public Management and Governance L901P/V	Contact	Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R05 HUM.19.4	Governance and Political Transformation L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CC R06 HUM.19.5	Security Studies and Management L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CC R07 HUM.19.6	Social Transformation and Management L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CC R08 HUM.19.7	Political Studies L901M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R09 HUM.19.8	Sociology L901M/P/V	Contact	Mahikeng Potchefstroom Vanderbijlpark	10

Qualification	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science SAQA ID: 72768	1CC R11 HUM.19.9	Population Studies L901M	Contact	Mahikeng	10
	1CC R12 HUM.19.10	Land Reform and Rural Development L901M	Contact	Mahikeng	10
	1CC R14 HUM.19.11	International Relations L901M	Contact	Mahikeng	10
	1CC R15 HUM.19.12	Development studies L901M	Contact	Mahikeng	10
	1CC R16 HUM.19.13	Industrial Sociology L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CC R17 HUM.19.14	Peace Studies L901M	Contact	Mahikeng	10
	1CC R18 HUM.19.15	Ageing and Development L901V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R19 HUM.19.16	Relational Dynamics and Development L901V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	10
	1CC R20 HUM.19.17	Inclusion and Development L901V	Contact	Vanderbijlpark	10

HUM.1.5.4.5   Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts

Qualification HUM.17	Programme	Specialisation	Mode of Delivery	Campus	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts SAQA ID: 112960	1CE R01 HUM.20.1	History of Art L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10
	1CE R02 HUM.20.2	Music L901P	Contact	Potchefstroom	10

HUM.1.6   APPLICATION AND ADMISSION

The Faculty of Humanities adheres to the NWU A-Rules related to Application, Selection, and Admission (A-Rule 1.5 and A-Rule 1.4). These rules ensure a fair and transparent admission process across all postgraduate programmes. Applicants must meet the general and programme-specific requirements for admission to Postgraduate Diplomas, Honours, Master's, and Doctoral programmes.

In line with A-Rule 1.18 (Readmission after interruption of studies), students who interrupt their studies and wish to resume must apply for readmission. This process involves formal approval by the relevant faculty structures, and students may need to meet specific conditions or updated qualification requirements upon their return.

The Faculty implements Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) in accordance with A-Rule 1.5.3, allowing applicants who may not meet standard admission requirements to be considered based on formal or experiential learning. RPL can grant admission or advanced standing, with exemptions capped at 50% of the total credits.

The Faculty adheres to Credit Accumulation and Transfer (CAT) policies as governed by A-Rule 1.6, allowing for the transfer of up to 50% of credits from recognised qualifications or institutions. At least 50% of the total credits, including exit-level modules, must be completed at NWU, and all credit transfers must be approved by the relevant faculty structures. Credits older than five years are evaluated on merit and may require additional approval from the Executive Dean.

HUM.1.6.1   Postgraduate Diploma Programmes

Admission to Postgraduate Diploma programmes is governed by A-Rule 1.5 (Application, selection and admission). To be eligible for admission, applicants must:

- Hold a relevant bachelor's degree from an accredited institution.
- Achieve a minimum academic performance as specified by the programme, generally a weighted average of at least 60%.
- Additional programme-specific requirements, such as interviews or relevant work experience, may also be applicable.

HUM.1.6.2   Honours Programmes

Admission to the Honours Degree programmes is governed by A-Rule 1.5. To qualify, applicants must meet the following requirements:

- Hold a relevant bachelor's degree from an accredited institution.
- Achieve the minimum academic performance specified by the programme, typically a weighted average of 65% in the final year of undergraduate studies.
- Additional requirements, such as submission of portfolios, interviews, or entrance examinations, may apply for certain programmes.

HUM.1.6.3   Master's Programmes

Admission to the Master's Degree programmes is governed by A-Rule 4.3 (Requirements for a master's degree). To be eligible, applicants must:

- Hold a Bachelor Honours degree or equivalent qualification in the relevant field.

- Meet the specific academic performance criteria set by the programme, which may include a minimum average mark or relevant work experience.
- Submit a research proposal or participate in an interview, depending on the programme's requirements.

Faculty-Specific Rule:

- In the Masters in Graphic Design (1CQ P01), applicants may be required to submit a portfolio of creative work for admission consideration.

HUM.1.6.4   Doctoral Programmes

Admission to the Doctoral Degree programmes is governed by A-Rule 5.2 (Directives for research and professional doctoral studies). Applicants must:

- Hold a relevant Master's degree or equivalent qualification.
- Submit a research proposal outlining the intended area of study, which must be approved by the faculty.
- Meet additional programme-specific selection criteria, such as an interview or professional experience.

HUM.1.7   REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT

Students are required to register annually for the duration of their studies, in accordance with A-Rule 1.9 (Registration). This process involves the payment of fees, submission of the necessary registration form, and obtaining all required approvals. Strict adherence to the prescribed deadlines and procedures is essential for maintaining enrolment.

Faculty-Specific Rules (General):

- **Active participation**: Students are expected to actively participate in teaching, learning, and assessment activities. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in academic review, as per A-Rule 1.9.1.4.
- **Amendment or discontinuation of registration**: Amendments or discontinuations of registration must comply with faculty procedures. The faculty reserves the right to cancel erroneous registrations, in accordance with A-Rule 1.9.4.

HUM.1.7.1   Postgraduate Diplomas and Honours Degrees

In accordance with A-Rule 3.3, the Faculty permits students to register for additional modules, provided that no timetable clashes arise, and that the total credit load adheres to the limits set by A-Rule 1.8 (Maximum student credit load). Approval must be obtained for the registration of additional modules, ensuring that the total credit load for the academic year remains manageable.

HUM.1.7.2   Master's and Doctoral Degrees

For Master's and Doctoral degrees, annual registration is mandatory, as prescribed by A-Rule 4.7 and A-Rule 5.7.

Students who fail to register by the stipulated deadline, or skip a year, are required to apply for readmission, which is subject to faculty approval and any conditions that may be imposed. Doctoral candidates must be registered within a research entity, with supervision formalised during the registration process, as per A-Rule 5.9.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **Withdrawal and fees**: Students who withdraw from a Master's or Doctoral programme or discontinue coursework after the commencement of formal tuition or study guidance, will not be eligible for fee reimbursement, as per A-Rule 1.9.4.

  - **Bursary repayment**: Any bursaries received will become repayable upon cancellation or discontinuation of studies.
  - **Appeals for bursary exemption**: In exceptional circumstances, such as illness or loss of income, students may submit an appeal to the Deputy Dean for Research and Innovation for an exemption from bursary repayment. The faculty bursary committee will assess the appeal and make a recommendation.

- **Supervision appointment**: The formal appointment of the promoter/supervisory team is facilitated and approved by the faculty structures established by the Deputy Dean for Research and Innovation (RIEHD). In accordance with A-Rule 5.9.2, where the promoter is not employed in a permanent capacity by NWU, a co-promoter who is permanently employed by NWU must be appointed to ensure compliance with NWU's research rules and processes.

HUM.1.8   ACADEMIC PROGRESSION AND MONITORING

The Faculty of Humanities monitors academic progression in accordance with the NWU A-Rules, ensuring that students meet the required standards for credit accumulation and timely progression throughout their postgraduate studies.

Relevant A-Rules:

- **A-Rule 1.13**: Maximum duration of study and conditions for requesting extensions.
- **A-Rule 1.14**: Monitoring of academic performance.
- **A-Rule 1.15**: Progression requirements.
- **A-Rule 1.16**: Monitoring of academic progress.
- **A-Rule 4.10**: For Master's students, this rule outlines the submission of progress reports, completion of coursework, and research components.
- **A-Rule 5.10**: For Doctoral students, this rule governs the submission of progress reports detailing the advancement of their thesis or research project.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **Active participation**: Active participation in coursework, seminars, and research activities is compulsory for maintaining academic progress, in line with A-Rule 1.9.1.4. Failure to actively participate may result in an academic review.
- **Progress reporting**:
- **Master's students** must submit regular progress reports on coursework and research in line with A-Rule 4.10.
- **Doctoral students** must submit progress reports detailing thesis or research progress, as stipulated by A-Rule 5.10. Failure to meet reporting requirements may trigger an academic review.

HUM.1.9   ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION

Assessments in the Faculty of Humanities are conducted in accordance with A-Rule 1.12, which governs general assessment procedures, academic integrity, and external moderation. Students are required to comply with these rules to maintain good academic standing.

Academic Integrity

Students are expected to maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all assessments, as per A-Rule 1.21 (Withdrawal of a qualification for academic dishonesty). Any form of academic dishonesty, such as plagiarism or cheating, will be addressed through disciplinary measures, which may include the revocation of qualifications. Compliance with the NWU Academic Integrity Policy is mandatory to ensure ethical academic conduct.

Postgraduate Diplomas and Honours Degrees

Assessments for Postgraduate Diplomas and Honours Degrees are governed by A-Rule 3.5, which outlines the procedures for internal and external evaluation, ensuring consistency and fairness across these programmes.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **External moderation**: Final assessment results of all exit-level modules in the Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes must be externally moderated every year, in compliance with A-Rule 3.5.1.2.

Master's Degrees

The Faculty follows the NWU A-Rules governing Master's Degree assessments, which include both coursework and research components, ensuring high academic standards are maintained.

Relevant A-Rules:

- **A-Rule 4.3**:   Requirements for completing a Master's Degree.
- **A-Rule 4.4**:   Requirements for the research component.
- **A-Rule 4.5**:   Submission process for dissertations.
- **A-Rule 4.6**:   Examination of research components.
- **A-Rule 4.10**:   Supervision of research.
- **A-Rule 4.18**:   External moderation of dissertations.

Faculty-Specific Rule:

- **Research component in article format:** In accordance with A-Rule 4.4.2, the Faculty allows students to submit the research component of a master's degree in article format. For a full dissertation, students may submit two journal articles with an extended introduction and conclusion. For a mini-dissertation, one journal article may be submitted. These articles are not required to be submitted to a journal for publication.
- **Creative output for graphic design**: For the Master's in Graphic Design (1CQ P01), the research component includes a portfolio of creative works or a professional exhibition, constituting 50% of the total research requirement, as per A-Rule 4.4.4.2 and A-Rule 4.4.4.3.
- **External moderation**: As per A-Rule 4.18.2.3, all examination materials or additional summative assessment components for

master's dissertations are submitted for external moderation, ensuring that the quality of assessments meets institutional standards.

Doctoral Degrees

Assessments for Doctoral Degrees are governed by the following relevant A-Rules, which ensure rigorous evaluation of research outputs:

Relevant A-Rules:

- **A-Rule 5.4**:   Requirements for the research component.
- **A-Rule 5.9**:   Supervision and appointment of promoters.
- **A-Rule 5.10**:   Registration of research proposals and titles.
- **A-Rule 5.11**:   Submission of research for external examination.
- **A-Rule 5.16**:   External examination of doctoral theses.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **DMus programme**: In the DMus programme, the written research must be complemented by creative outputs, such as performances or artworks, in line with A-Rule 5.4.4.3.
- **Supervision**: The appointment of the promoter and/or supervisory team follows A-Rule 5.9, facilitated through faculty structures and ratified by the Faculty Board. If the promoter is not permanently employed by NWU, a co-promoter who is, must be appointed to guide NWU's postgraduate processes.
- **Examination and moderation**: PhD theses are externally examined as per A-Rule 5.16.2.3. Internal moderation is not applicable for these submissions.

HUM.1.10   GRADUATION AND QUALIFICATION ATTAINMENT

The Faculty of Humanities awards qualifications to students who successfully complete all programme requirements, in accordance with the NWU A-Rules. The relevant rules governing qualification attainment include:

Relevant A-Rules:

- **A-Rule 3.6**: Requirements for the award of Honours Degrees.
- **A-Rule 4.24**: Requirements for the award of Master's Degrees.
- **A-Rule 5.21**: Requirements for the award of Doctoral Degrees.

In cases of academic dishonesty, the Faculty may revoke qualifications following the process outlined in A-Rule 1.21 (Withdrawal of a qualification for academic dishonesty). Additionally, degrees may be awarded posthumously under the conditions set by A-Rule 1.22.

Faculty-Specific Rules:

- **PhD programmes (5.4.2)**: The thesis may be presented in an article format, consisting of at least three manuscripts, with proof of submission of one article to an accredited journal.
- **DMus programmes (5.4.4.3)**: The written research component must be complemented by the submission of creative products.
- **Article Submission (5.12.1)**: Submission of an article to an accredited journal is not required for the award of a doctoral degree, except for PhD programmes following the article-based format as specified in 5.4.2.

HUM.1.11 GOVERNANCE AND DATA PROTECTION

The Faculty of Humanities adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA) and A-Rule 1.10 (Protection of personal education-related information), ensuring that student information is safeguarded. The Faculty will not disclose any student information to third parties without the explicit consent of the student.

HUM.1.12 APPENDIX: CROSS-REFERENCES AND RELEVANT A-RULES

This appendix provides an overview of the relevant NWU A-Rules applicable to postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Humanities. Students should consult the corresponding A-Rules for institutional guidelines and refer to the yearbook for how these rules are applied within the Faculty's programmes.

HUM.1.12.1 Relevant applicable NWU A-Rules

HUM.1.12.1.1 Postgraduate Diplomas and Honours Degrees

Category	Relevant A-Rules	Description	Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR)
HUM.1.6 Application and Admission	A-Rule 1.4 A-Rule 1.5 A-Rule 1.18	General application, selection, admission procedures, and readmission after interruption of studies.	Adheres to A-Rules.
	A-Rule 1.5.3	Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for admission or advanced standing.	Exemptions capped at 50% of total credits.
HUM.1.7 Registration and Enrolment	A-Rule 1.7 A-Rule 1.8 A-Rule 1.9	Annual registration, prerequisite/corequisite modules, and credit load.	Students responsible for checking timetable conflicts.
HUM.1.8 Academic Progression and Monitoring	A-Rule 1.13 A-Rule 1.14 A-Rule 1.15 A-Rule 1.16	Governs the maximum duration of study, monitoring of academic performance, and progression requirements.	Active participation required (A-Rule 1.9.1.4).
HUM1.9 Assessment and Evaluation	A-Rule 3.5	Governs assessment, external moderation of final modules, and evaluation.	Final assessment results of all exit-level modules must be externally moderated.
HUM.1.10 Graduation and Qualification Attainment	A-Rule 3.6	Criteria for awarding Honours Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.11 Governance and Data Protection	A-Rule 1.10	Protection of personal education-related information.	The Faculty adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA).

HUM.1.12.1.2 Master's Degrees

Category	Relevant A-Rules	Description	Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR)
HUM.1.6 Application and Admission	A-Rule 1.4 A-Rule 1.5 A-Rule 1.18	General application, selection, admission procedures, and readmission after interruption of studies.	Adheres to A-Rules.
	A-Rule 1.5.3	Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for admission or advanced standing.	Exemptions capped at 50% of total credits.

HUM.1.7 Registration and Enrolment	A-Rule 1.9 A-Rule 1.7 A-Rule 1.8 A-Rule 4.7	Annual registration, prerequisite/corequisite modules, and credit accumulation requirements.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.8 Academic Progression and Monitoring	A-Rule 1.14 A-Rule 1.15 A-Rule 1.16 A-Rule 4.10	Monitoring of academic progress, including progress reports for research components.	Regular progress reports are mandatory to ensure timely progression.
HUM1.9 Assessment and Evaluation	A-Rule 4.18	Governs external moderation of dissertations and research outputs.	Dissertations may be submitted in article format (A-Rule 4.4.2).
	A-Rule 4.4	Requirements for research components, including dissertations and creative outputs.	Creative outputs required for Master's in Graphic Design.
HUM.1.10 Graduation and Qualification Attainment	A-Rule 4.24	Criteria for the awarding of Master's Degrees.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.11 Governance and Data Protection	A-Rule 1.10	Protection of personal education-related information.	The Faculty adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA).

HUM.1.12.1.3 Doctoral Degrees

Category	Relevant A-Rules	Description	Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR)
HUM.1.6 Application and Admission	A-Rule 1.4 A-Rule 1.5 A-Rule 1.18	General application, selection, admission procedures, and readmission after interruption of studies.	Adheres to A-Rules.
	A-Rule 1.5.3	Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for admission or advanced standing.	Exemptions capped at 50% of total credits.
HUM.1.7 Registration and Enrolment	A-Rule 1.9 A-Rule 1.7 A-Rule 1.8 A-Rule 5.7	Annual registration and progression criteria for Doctoral programmes.	Doctoral candidates must submit progress reports on research components.
HUM.1.8 Academic Progression and Monitoring	A-Rule 1.14 A-Rule 1.15 A-Rule 1.16 A-Rule 5.10	Governs monitoring of academic progress and submission of research proposals and titles.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM1.9 Assessment and Evaluation	A-Rule 5.16	External assessment and evaluation of Doctoral theses.	PhD theses are externally examined; no internal moderation required (A-Rule 5.16.2.3).
	A-Rule 5.4	Research requirements for Doctoral degrees, including theses and creative outputs for DMus.	DMus requires both written and creative research outputs (A-Rule 5.4.4.3).
Supervision	A-Rule 5.9	Appointment of supervisors for doctoral research.	If promoter is not permanently employed by NWU, a co-promoter must be appointed.

Ethical Clearance	A-Rule 5.9.5	Requires ethical clearance for research involving human subjects or sensitive data.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.10 Graduation and Qualification Attainment	A-Rule 5.21	Criteria for the awarding of Doctoral Degrees.	Adheres to A-Rules.
HUM.1.11 Governance and Data Protection	A-Rule 1.10	Protection of personal education-related information.	The Faculty adheres to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA).

HUM.1.12.2   NWU Policies

In addition to the key policies listed below, a broader set of policies and guidelines govern all academic activities at NWU. These can be accessed on the NWU website under NWU Policies and Rules.

Policy	Description
NWU Policy on Academic Integrity	Guidelines on ethical academic conduct, plagiarism, and the consequences of academic dishonesty.
NWU Policy on Student Discipline	Outlines the procedures for handling violations of academic and behavioural standards, including penalties.
NWU Guidelines on Responsible Use of AI	Details the acceptable use of artificial intelligence (AI) tools in academic work and research.
NWU Strategy 2024 and Beyond	Strategic goals for the university's future academic and research directions.
NWU Teaching and Learning Policies.	Guidelines on teaching, learning practices, and academic standards at NWU.
NWU Language Policy	Language policy framework that promotes multilingualism and academic inclusivity.
Personal Information Privacy Policy	Protection of Personal Information.

HUM.1.12.3   Bookmark Index

In the yearbook, the following bookmark symbols are used for efficient navigation and quick reference, with each symbol representing a specific category and the colour indicating the associated faculty:

Category	Symbol	Description	Links To
NWU A-Rules		Refers to relevant NWU Academic Rules.	NWU A-Rules document.
NWU Policies		Refers to institutional policies.	NWU policies pages.
NWU Web Page		General NWU web links.	Various NWU websites.
Faculty-specific colour and category	**FHUM** **FEMS** **FHS** **FNAS** **FEDU** **THEO** **Colour**	The bookmark colour indicates the relevant faculty.	Faculty associated with the content.
Management		Information on faculty management structures and roles.	Faculty management webpage.
Research Entities		Information on faculty-affiliated research entities.	Research entities webpage.
Yearbook		Refers to Faculty-Specific Rules (FSR) sections within the yearbook.	*Indicator only—does not link to a specific page.*
Program		Programme-specific information, including curriculum and requirements.	Programme pages (HUM.3. – HUM.21).
Module		Module details, including prerequisites and the module owner.	Module list (HUM.2).
Module Outcomes		Expected learning outcomes for each module.	Module outcomes at the end of the yearbook (HUM.22).
Articulation		Details on progression and articulation pathways for qualifications.	Articulation and pathways section.
Webpage		Direct access to faculty-specific web pages and resources.	Relevant webpages.

HUM.2 HUMANITIES MODULES OFFERED BY QUALIFICATION AND SCHOOL

The modules for each qualification in the Faculty of Humanities are structured according to the academic requirements of the relevant postgraduate programmes.

For detailed information about module outcomes, credits, and content, refer to the Module Outcomes section at the end of this yearbook.

HUM.2.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HPPA512 (MC)	Statistics		12
HPPA513 (MC)	Understanding Population		24
HPPA515 (MC)	Social Research Methods		24
HPPA521 (MC)	Population Policies and Programmes		24
HPPA522 (MC)	Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus		18
HPPA523 (MC)	Research Paper		18
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector		20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation		20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership		20
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector		20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting		20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform		20

HUM.2.2 HONOURS DEGREE

HUM.2.2.1 School of Communication

HUM.2.2.1.1 Communication

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CSCC621 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application		16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice		16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure		16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment		16
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice		16
KCMJ624 (MC)	Television Broadcasting		16
KCMJ625 (VC)	Advanced multimedia		16
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice		32
KCMK614 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Fundamental Points of Departure		16
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management in a Communication Context		16
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes		16
KCMN611	Research Methodology		16
KCMN671	Research Report		32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
KCMO613 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Fundamental Approaches		16
KCMO622 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Context and Application		16
KCMO673 (MC/PC)	Advanced Development Communication		48

HUM.2.2.1.2 History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
KSGS676 (PC)	Film studies		24
KSGS682 (PC)	Themes in contemporary visual culture		24
KSGS683 (PC)	Art and visual culture: theory and practice		24
KSGS684 (PC)	Art and Society (Research Report Module)		32
KSGS685 (PC)	Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art		24
KSGS686 (PC)	Visual and popular culture theory		24

HUM.2.2.2 School of Government Studies

HUM.2.2.2.1 International Relations

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HIRL611 (MC)	Advanced Theories of International Politics		16
HIRL612 (MC)	Foreign Policy Formulation & Negotiation		16
HIRL613 (MC)	International Political Economy		16
HIRL621 (MC)	Regional Studies		16
HIRL622 (MC)	Security and Global Transformation		16
HIRL623 (MC)	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		16
HIRL672 (MC)	Research Project		30

HUM.2.2.2.2 Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
POLS611	Research Methodology		16
POLS612	Policy Studies		16
POLS613	Political Philosophy		16
POLS621	Comparative Politics		16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics		16
POLS623	Political Dynamics		16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World		16
POLS625	Politics in Africa		16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation		16
POLS627	Political Economy		16
POLS673	Research Project		32

HUM.2.2.2.3 Public Administration

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
PADM611	Public Administration Theories		16
PADM612	Research Methodology		16
PADM613	Public Policy		16
PADM621 (PC/VC)	Public Organisation Studies		16
PADM622 (PC/VC)	Public Financial Management		16
PADM623 (PC/VC)	Public Human Resource Management		16
PADM671	Research Report		32

HUM.2.2.3   School of Languages

HUM.2.2.3.1   Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing		24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies		24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society		24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics		24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics		24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics		24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic theories		24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext		24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text		24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science		24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature		24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature		24
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies		32
AFLW671 (PC)	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies		24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film		24
AFNL679 (PC/VC)	Introduction to Dutch Studies		8

HUM.2.2.3.2   Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SKRK671 (PC)	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers		24
SKRK672 (PC)	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice		24
SKRK673 (PC)	Creative Writing in Practice		48
SKRK674 (PC)	Text Editing for Creative Writers		24

HUM.2.2.3.3   English

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics		32
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory		24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language		24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics		24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics		24
ENLG676 (MC)	Critical Language Awareness		24
ENLG677 (MC)	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis		24
ENLG678 (MC)	Textual Analysis		24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies		24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy		24
ENLG681 (MC)	English for Specific Purposes		24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics		24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics		24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English		24
ENLL675 (PC)	20th-Century Fiction		24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature		24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16thand 17th Century Literary Studies		24
ENLL678 (PC)	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry		24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory		24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English		24
ENLL682 (MC)	Diaspora Studies		24

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ENLL683 (MC)	World Literature		24
ENLL684 (MC)	The Novel in Africa		24
ENLL685 (MC)	Poetry Study		24
ENLL687 (MC)	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics		24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature		24
ENLL689 (PC)	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries		24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions		24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory		24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity		24
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature		32

HUM.2.2.3.4   French

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
FREN671 (PC)	French literature (1)		24
FREN672 (PC)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language		24
FREN673 (PC)	Principles and practice of professional translation		24
FREN674 (PC)	French literature (2)		24
FREN675 (PC)	Mantic and Interpreting		24
FREN676 (PC)	Introduction to French Linguistics		24
FREN681 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French		32

HUM.2.2.3.5   German

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GERM671 (PC)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study		24
GERM672 (PC)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries		24
GERM673 (PC)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German		24
GERM674 (PC)	German linguistics		24
GERM675 (PC)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries		24
GERM676 (PC)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language		24
GERM681 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German		32

HUM.2.2.3.6   Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice		24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation		24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies (not offered in 2025)		24
LPRA683 (VC)	Internship		24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)		24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting		24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation		24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing		24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description		24

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LPRA689 (VC)	Product and Process Methods in Language Practice Research (not offered in 2025)		24
LPRA691 (VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research		24

HUM.2.2.3.7 Language Technology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and Technology		24
TTEG673 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 1		24
TTEG674 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 2		24
TTEG675 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Advanced		24
TTEG676 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report		32

HUM.2.2.3.8 Sesotho

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures		24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African literary trends		24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of developments in African literatures		24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics		24
CALL675 (VC)	Research Report		32

HUM.2.2.3.9 Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HTIS672 (MC)	History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)		16
HTIS673 (MC)	Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)		16
HTIS674 (MC)	Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)		24
HTIS675 (MC)	Lexicography and Terminology development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)		16
HTIS676 (MC)	Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)		24
HTIS677 (MC)	Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)		24
HTIS679 (MC)	Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting		32
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory		24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology		24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax		24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics		24
TSNG677 (PC)	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and research report		32
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics		24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics		24
TSNL672 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory		24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose		24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry		24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama		24
TSNL677 (MC)	Setswana Language		24
TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Setswana literature: Research methodology and research report		32

HUM.2.2.4   School of Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUSH671 (PC)	Research Methodology		12
MUSH672 (PC)	Research Essay		32
MUSH673 (PC)	Historical Musicology		28
MUSH674 (PC)	Social Musicology		28
MUSH675 (PC)	Didactics: Practical Music Tuition		28
MUSH676 (PC)	Group Music		28
MUSH677 (PC)	Practical Music Studies		28
MUSH679 (PC)	African Music		28
MUSH680 (PC)	Community Music		28
MUSH681 (PC)	Inquiry and Applications in Music Education		28

HUM.2.2.5   School of Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
FILH677 (PC)	Research Report		32
FILH678 (PC)	History of Philosophy		24
FILH681 (PC)	Themes in Philosophy		24
FILH682 (PC)	Philosophical Sub-discipline		24
FILH683 (PC)	Philosophical Questions		24

HUM.2.2.6   School of Social Sciences

HUM.2.2.6.1   Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
DEVS611 (MC)	Theories of Development		24
DEVS612 (MC)	Development Policy and Strategies		24
DEVS621 (MC)	Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development		24
DEVS622 (MC)	Land Reform: Policies and Strategies		26
DEVS623 (MC)	Co-operatives Development		24
DEVS624 (MC)	Local Economic Development		24
DEVS671 (MC)	Research Project		30

HUM.2.2.6.2   History

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HISS621	Regional and local history in South Africa		24
HISS622	Gender history in Africa		24
HISS623	Culture and heritage studies in global contexts		24
HIST613	The method and theory in history		24
HIST614	The history of histories: Historiography		24
HIST621	A selected theme in South African history		24
HIST622	A selected theme in African history		24
HIST627	A selected theme in World history		24
HIST628	Project in Historical Research		32

HUM.2.2.6.3   Population Studies and Demography

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HPOP611 (MC)	Introduction to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns		16
HPOP612 (MC)	Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change		16
HPOP615 (MC)	Economic-Population Growth Modules		16
HPOP617 (MC)	Research Methods		24
HPOP623 (MC)	Pop Change, Gender and the Family		12
HPOP624 (MC)	Population and Resources		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HPOP674 (MC)	Research Report		32

HUM.2.2.6.4 Social Anthropology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SANL611 (PC/VC)	Theory Through Ethnography		16
SANL612 (PC/VC)	Research Methods in Social Anthropology		16
SANL621 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SANL622 (PC/VC)	Environmental Anthropology		16
SANL671 (PC/VC)	Research Project		64

HUM.2.2.6.5 Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
\SOCC627 (MC/PC)	Sociology of Work and Labour		16
SOCC628 (MC/PC)	Sexual Diversity in South Africa		16
SOCC629 (PC)	Science, Technology and Society (not offered in 2025)		16
SOCL611 (MC/PC)	Sociological Theory		32
SOCY611 (MC/PC)	Social Theories		20
SOCY612 (MC/PC)	Research Methodology		20
SOCY613 (PC)	Research Practice		16
SOCY614 (MC)	Research Methodology		34
SOCY621 (PC)	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics (not offered in 2025)		16
SOCY623 (PC)	South African Society: History, Power and Politics		16
SOCY626 (MC/PC)	Specific Social Problems		16
SOCY627 (MC)	Social Policy		16
SOCY628 (MC)	Sociology of Crime and Deviance		16
SOCY671 (PC)	Research Project		32
SOCY672 (MC)	Research Project		30
SGVK682 (VC)	Research Methodology and Project		32
SGVK683 (VC)	Sociological Health Behaviour		16
SGVK684 (VC)	Sociology in Medicine		16
SGVK685 (VC)	Ethics in Medical Sociology		16
SGVK686 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems		16
SGVK688 (VC)	Social Theories		20
SGVK689 (VC)	Research Methodology		20
SGVK691 (VC)	Lifestyle Coaching		20
SGVK692 (VC)	Sociological Health Behaviour		20
SGVK693 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems		16

HUM.2.2.7 Other Faculties

While the Faculty of Humanities yearbook provides information on the inclusion of modules offered by other faculties, students are advised to consult the relevant faculty yearbooks for the most accurate and up-to-date details on module entrance requirements, prerequisites, corequisites, and outcomes. Use the bookmark on the right-hand side to navigate to the specific faculty yearbook. The Faculty of Humanities cannot be held responsible for any discrepancies or variations between yearbooks.

HUM.2.2.7.1 Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ITRI611 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses I		12
ITRI612 (PC)	Linear Programming I		12
ITRI613 (PC/VC)	Databases I		12
ITRI614 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering I		12

ITRI615 (PC/VC)	Computer Security I		12
ITRI616 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence I		12
ITRI617 (PC)	Image Processing I		12
ITRI618 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems I		12
ITRI621 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses II		12
ITRI622 (PC)	Linear Programming II		12
ITRI623 (PC/VC)	Databases II		12
ITRI624 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering II		12
ITRI625 (PC/VC)	Computer Security II		12
ITRI626 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence II		12
ITRI627 (PC)	Image Processing II		12
ITRI628 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems II		12
OMBO611 (PC)	Introduction to Environmental Management		16
OMSE613 (PC)	Resilience Thinking in Ecology		16
OMSE622 (PC)	Urban Ecology		16
OMSE625 (PC)	Advanced Eco-toxicology		16
STTK214 (PC)	Statistics for Life Sciences		16

HUM.2.2.7.2   Faculty of Theology

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LATN672 (PC)	Unseen Translation and Translation Studies		24
LATN683 (PC)	Roman Historiography and Biography		24
LATN684 (PC)	Roman Didactic Prose, Rhetoric and Letters		24
LATN685 (PC)	Roman Epic, Lyric, Elegy and Epigram		24
LATN686 (PC)	Roman Satire, Drama and Comedy		24
LATN687 (PC)	Judicial Latin		24

HUM.2.2.7.3   Service Modules to the Faculty of Education

The Faculty of Humanities offers service modules that are utilised by students in the Faculty of Education (FEDU). These modules are regularly reviewed to ensure alignment with both faculties' academic standards.

Note: Any changes to these service modules must be promptly communicated to the Faculty of Education to ensure coordination and maintain curriculum integrity across both faculties.

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing		24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society		24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics		24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics		24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext		24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text		24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: A Study of Drama and Theatre Science		24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film		24
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures		24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African literary trends		24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of developments in African literatures		24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics		24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics		24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics		24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies		24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English		24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory		24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English		24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature		24

HISS621	Regional and local history in South Africa		24
HISS622	Gender history in Africa		24
HISS623	Culture and heritage studies in global contexts		24
HIST621	A selected theme in South African history		24
HIST622	A selected theme in African history		24
HIST627	A selected theme in world history		24
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory		24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology		24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax		24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics		24
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics		24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics		24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose		24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry		24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama		24

HUM.2.3   MASTER'S DEGREES

HUM.2.3.1   Structured

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CSRS811 (PC/VC)	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation		15
CSRS812 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins		15
CSRS821 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact		15
DMES811 (WITS)	Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science		15
DMES812 (WITS)	Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities		30
DMES821 (WITS)	Data Privacy and Ethics		15
DMES822 (WITS)	Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities		15
DMES823 (WITS)	Applied Data Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities		15
DMES872 (PC)	Research Report Data Science		90
FILM873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation		84
FILM878 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy		24
FILM882 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II		24
FILM883 (PC)	Themes in Systematic Philosophy		24
FILM884 (PC)	Specialised Themes in Philosophy		24
GRFN873 (PC)	Mini-dissertation		60
GRFN874 (PC)	Graphic Design: Process		36
GRFN875 (PC)	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio		48
GRFN876 (PC)	Design theory and research methodology		36
HPOP811 (MC)	Population and Development		16
HPOP812 (MC)	Population Process: Fertility, Mortality and Migration - A Review		24
HPOP813 (MC)	Techniques of Incorporating Demographic Variables in Development Planning		16
HPOP814 (MC)	Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning and Use of Census and Survey Data		16
HPOP821 (MC)	Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household.		16
HPOP822 (MC)	Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
HPOP823 (MC)	Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development		16
HPOP873 (MC)	Mini-dissertation		120
INTL814 (PC)	Strategic Security Studies		15
INTL825 (PC)	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management		15
INTL826 (PC)	Security Studies Applications: Security Analysis		15
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation		90
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology		15
MPMB812 (PC/VC)	Public Management		15
MSDW824 (PC/VC)	Cultural Dynamics of Water		15
MSDW825 (PC/VC)	Integrated Water Studies		15
MSDW826 (PC/VC)	Hydro-Politics		15
MUSM873 (PC)	Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation		90
MUSM874 (PC)	Community Music		45
MUSM875 (PC)	Applied Music Studies		45
MUSN873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation		60
MUSN881 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 1		40
MUSN882 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 2		40
MUSN883 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 3		40
MUSS873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3		90
MUSS874 (PC)	Concert Programme 1		45
MUSS875 (PC)	Concert Programme 2		45
POLI815 (PC)	Governance and Transformation		15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management		15
POLI824 (PC)	The Political Environment: SA Application		15
POLI827 (PC)	Contemporary Statehood in the Developing World		15
SGVK873 (VC)	Mini-Dissertation		90
SGVK878 (VC)	Advanced Theory of Sociology		45
SGVK879 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		45
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management		15

HUM.2.3.2   Research

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AFLL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)		180
ATLW871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)		180
ATTL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)		180
CALL871 (VC)	Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literature)		180
EKTP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)		180
ENLL871	Dissertation (English)		180
FILO871 (PC)	Dissertation (Philosophy)		180
HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)		180
HISP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Cultural History)		180
HIST871	Dissertation (History)		180
ISOC871 (PC)	Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)		180
KOMN871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Communication)		180
KSGA871 (PC)	Dissertation (History of Art)		180
LPRA871 (VC)	Dissertation (Language Practice)		180
MDEV871 (MC)	Dissertation (Development Studies)		180
MUSN871 (PC)	Dissertation (Music)		180
POLS871	Dissertation (Political Studies)		180
PUMA871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)		180
SANL871 (PC)	Dissertation (Social Anthropology)		180

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SGVK871 (VC)	Dissertation (Medical Sociology)		180
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)		180
TSNL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Setswana)		180

HUM.2.4   DOCTORAL DEGREES

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
AFLL971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)		360
AGED971 (VC)	Thesis (Ageing and Development)		360
ATLW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)		360
ENLL971	Thesis (English)		360
FILO971 (PC)	Thesis (Philosophy)		360
HDEV971 (MC)	Thesis (Development Studies)		360
HIRL971 (MC)	Thesis (International Relations)		360
HIST971	Thesis (History)		360
HLND971 (MC)	Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)		360
HPEC972 (MC)	Thesis (Peace Studies)		360
HPOP971 (MC)	Thesis (Population Studies)		360
ISOC971 (PC)	Thesis (Industrial Sociology)		360
KOMS971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Communication)		360
KSGS972 (PC)	Thesis (History of Art)		360
LPRA971 (VC)	Thesis (Language Practice)		360
MINT971 (PC)	Thesis (Security Studies and Management)		360
MSDW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Water Studies)		360
MUSN971 (PC)	Thesis (Music)		360
MUSS971 (PC)	Artistic Research Document and Process		360
POLS971	Thesis (Political Studies)		360
POLT971 (PC)	Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)		360
PUMA971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Public Management and Governance)		360
RDAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)		360
SIAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Inclusion and Development)		360
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)		360
SOCL971	Thesis (Sociology)		360
TSNL971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Setswana)		360

HUM.3 HONOURS DEGREES

The Faculty of Humanities offers four distinct types of Honours qualifications:

- HUM.4 – Bachelor of Arts Honours
- HUM.5 – Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication
- HUM.6 – Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours
- HUM.7 – Bachelor of Philosophy Honours

These qualifications, along with their respective programmes, are listed in HUM.1.5.2. Students should refer to the specific programme descriptions to confirm the availability of full-time or part-time study options. While each programme has its own curriculum, the general rules governing these Honours qualifications apply across all programmes.

HUM.3.1 RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES

HUM.3.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for an Honours degree is one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students, while the maximum duration is two years for full-time and three years for part-time students, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.3.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply to all Honours qualifications:

a) Applicants must possess a relevant bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Faculty Board.
b) The Senate may, under certain conditions, allow students who hold a non-relevant bachelor's degree to register for an Honours qualification, provided additional coursework or requirements are met.

HUM.3.1.3 Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

In accordance with A-Rule 1.5.3, applicants may be considered for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) based on relevant formal or experiential learning. RPL can be used for admission or advanced standing into the qualification, with a maximum of 50% of total credits allowed through RPL.

HUM.3.1.4 Assessment and Examination

Assessments and examinations for Honours qualifications are conducted in accordance with the A-Rules, particularly A-Rule 3.5, which governs the assessment of postgraduate diplomas and honours degrees. This ensures that all evaluations comply with the university's academic standards.

The Faculty upholds the principles of academic integrity as detailed in A-Rule 1.21, and any form of academic dishonesty, including plagiarism or cheating, will result in disciplinary measures, which may include the revocation of qualifications.

HUM.3.1.5 Articulation

On successful completion of an Honours degree, students may articulate to a relevant Master's degree programme, subject to meeting the admission requirements of the Master's programme. For more information, students should consult the specific Master's programme descriptions or contact the relevant school or department.

HUM.4   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS

HUM.4.1   PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1FA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch		
Qualification Code:	**1FA L01 L601P/V**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in
HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the
following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the
following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with
an average of at least 60%: AFLL121, 211, 221 or 222, 311, 321 or
their equivalents (before 2010).

b) The following categories of students may be required to take
compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students
who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii)
students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not
obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

c) For the Honours modules AFLW671 and AFLW672 any language
subject passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.

HUM.4.1.2   Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the
linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this
programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the
connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary
approach to academic disciplines;

b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;

c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge
independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-
grounded manner;

d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;

e) describe, contextualise and analyse selected texts, authors or
phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-
historical perspective;

f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;

g) demonstrate and apply knowledge of various literary and linguistic
theories;

h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;

i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and
theoretical knowledge;

j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within
a vocational context;

k) recognise, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary
phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world
populations.

HUM.4.1.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained
the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's

degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

HUM.4.1.3.1 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.

c) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.4.1.4 Compilation of programme 1FA L01 L601P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Year module		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete both of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
AFNL679 (PC/VC)	Introduction to Dutch Studies	8
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics	24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic theories	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW671 (PC)	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and Technology	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		136

The following modules are presented only at the Potchefstroom Campus: AFLG671; AFLG672; AFLG675; AFLG676; AFLG677; TTEG671; AFLL673; AFLL675; AFLW671; AFLW672 and AFNL679. Students from VC may only choose two modules from this list to attend in Potchefstroom, as well as the compulsory AFLG679, while being registered for 1FA L01 L601V.

HUM.4.1.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

a) Students must take at least FOUR modules of 24 credits each together with the compulsory modules AFLL681 (Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies, 32 credits) and AFNL679 (Introduction to Dutch Studies, 8 credits).

b) If the majority of modules are literary by nature, AFLW671 (Critical Approaches to Literary Studies) and AFLL674 (Aspects of Dutch

Literature) are highly recommended. If the majority of modules are linguistic modules, AFLG677 (Linguistic theories) are highly recommended

c) Students who passed the elective AFNE211 with 70% (and higher) ánd who have passed the CNVT exam, are exempted from AFNL679.

d) TTEG671 will only be taught if five or more students have enrolled for this module.

e) When a student enrol for this degree on a part-time basis, it is highly recommended that the student complete AFLL681 in the first academic year.

HUM.4.2 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH WITH SOCIOLINGUISTICS (CODE 1FA L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics

Qualification Code:	**1FA L02 L601V**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time	

HUM.4.2.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: AFLL121, 211, 221 or 222, 311, 321 or their equivalents (before 2010).

b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

c) For the Honours modules AFLW671 and AFLW672 any language subject passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.

d) For the Honours modules LPRA671, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687 and LPRA688 every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

HUM.4.2.2 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;

b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;

c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;

d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;

e) describe, contextualize and analyse selected texts, authors or phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-historical perspective;

f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;

g) demonstrate and apply knowledge of various literary and linguistic theories;

h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;

i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;

k) recognise, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.4.2.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

HUM.4.2.3.1   Other rules

a)   The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b)   Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.

c)   The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.4.2.4   Compilation of programme 1FA L02 L601V: Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete both of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and society	24
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Themes in Dutch literature	24
Only ONE (1) of the following modules may be chosen as an elective:		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.3   PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE (CODE 1ED L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literature

Qualification Code:	**1ED L01 L601V**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.3.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) To qualify for admission to a BA Honours programme, a student must be in possession of an applicable Bachelor's degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate.

b) There should be an adherence to all the requirements related to majors for the primary part of the proposed BA Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literature. An average of 60% for the relevant major in the final year is required.

c) For access to BA Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literature, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is also considered

HUM.4.3.2   Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a) identify and solve linguistic and/or literary problems in a critical and creative manner;

b) master appropriate linguistic and literary theories;

c) formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

d) understand the nature and content of Comparative African Languages and Literature;

e) acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently;

f) evaluate knowledge in a principled and well-grounded manner;

g) situate the problem and findings of study in a broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated worldview; and

h) present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.4.3.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on Master's- and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.4.3.4   Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic personnel, number restriction, etc. can play a role.

b) Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus, a student may be granted permission to take one

module from a related subject as part of the programme. Consult the applicable subject chairperson in this regard.

c) A student can apply in writing to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed programme.

d) **A student registers for CALL 675 and four other modules**.

e) The compilation of the student's Honours programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.

f) Students should adhere to the prerequisite of 60% in African Languages on the third level for selection for honours study in Language Practice within the African Languages framework.

g) Any student who reports for the honours study more than six years after completion of the B. degree and who has complied with the prerequisite of 60% in the degree study should sit an additional entrance exam.

HUM.4.3.5 Compilation of programme 1ED L01 L601V: Comparative African Languages and Literature

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
CALL675 (VC) (compulsory)	Research Report	32
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures	24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African literary trends	24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of developments in African literatures	24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics	24
Students may replace ONE (1) CALL module (not CALL675) with ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.4   PROGRAMME – CREATIVE WRITING (CODE 1EB L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Creative Writing

Qualification Code:	**1EB L02 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Replace:	**1EB L01 L601P**	

HUM.4.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent degree with Creative Writing as a major.

b) Students who wish to be admitted into this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.

HUM.4.4.2   Programme outcomes

The primary purpose of the qualification is to develop the nature and scope of learners' knowledge of Creative Writing, enhancing their insight into and stimulating their creative and scientific skills in this disciplinary field. After completion of this qualification, the learners will demonstrate the ability to:

a) gain access to, and process and manage relevant disciplinary information independently, thereby demonstrating acquired insight into the applicability and coherence of such information, i.e. by making it apparent in the demonstrated abilities mentioned below;

b) demonstrate implied mastery of Creative Writing theory as well as relevant approaches in literary and language practice theory, i.e. by applying these in their own creative writing;

c) deal critically with the methodologies of Creative Writing and other applicable literary theories, evaluating them in a principled, accountable manner, and communicating such evaluations responsibly in written form or within group discussions;

d) illustrate - in written form or within group discussions - knowledge of and insight into the specific nature and characteristics of applicable literary genres (prose, poetry, drama, children's and youth literature), e.g. by contextualising them within the relevant genre traditions;

e) plan, write, edit and prepare original creative writing in chosen genres, with due observance of the current, dynamic South African literary publication context;

f) form and communicate an own creative and literary perspective, based on learners' own experiences of the writing process as well as on acquired knowledge of and insights into literary theory and the development of literary history and criticism; and

g) manage own critical and creative work in a competent, literate, ethical and professional way, presenting it in such a way that it can be of valuable use in various disciplines and professions.

HUM.4.4.3   Articulation

Successful completion of the Bachelors Arts Honours in Creative Writing will enable both horizontal and vertical articulation opportunities on the premise that the graduate meets all the minimum entry requirements of the chosen articulation pathway.

For horizontal articulation, this qualification will provide access to enter relevant cognate programmes that exit at NQF Level 8, such as the Bachelor of Arts Honours in Translation and Professional Writing offered by the NWU or the Bachelor of Arts Honours in Translation studies offered by other South African Universities

For vertical articulation, this qualification will provide access to enter a programme that exits at NQF level 9, such as the Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory offered by the NWU or a Master of Arts in Creative Writing offered by other South African Universities.

HUM.4.4.4 **Other rules**

a) The different modules for which students may opt, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Groups Creative Writing, English and Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.

b) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of Schools, a student may be allowed to take one additional module from a related subject. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.
Students who wish to be admitted into this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.

c) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the university on the prescribed online form, for screening purposes by the subject group Creative Writing.

d) The compilation of a specific student's Honours programme is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing as well as of the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus of the School of Languages.

HUM.4.4.5   Compilation of programme 1EB L02 L601P: Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the following TWO (2) modules:		
SKRK673 (PC)	Creative Writing in Practice	48
SKRK674 (PC)	Text Editing for Creative Writers	24
Complete ONE (1) of the following modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: A Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
ENLL675 (PC)	Twentieth-Century Fiction	24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.4.6   Rules for compilation of programme

a) TWO modules are compulsory: SKRK673 (48 credits; Creative Writing in Practice) and SKRK674 (24 credits; Text Editing for Creative Writers).

b) Students must include AFLL681 (32 credits; Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies) OR ENLL693 (32 credits; Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature). The research report in either AFLL681 or ENLL693 must relate to Creative Writing.

c) A student must include ONE module (24 credits each) from the available elective modules.

d) Students are allowed to take one additional module from a related field at Honours level, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLL673.

e) Students who wish to register for more than the two additional modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.

HUM.4.5 PROGRAMME – CREATIVE WRITING WITH AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (CODE 1EB L01)

PHASING OUT FROM 2025 – NO NEW REGISTRATION		
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing		
Qualification Code:	**1EB L01 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: SKRK111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (or their equivalents).

b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Creative Writing as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

c) **This programme is only presented in Afrikaans.**

HUM.4.5.2 Programme outcomes

The primary purpose of the qualification is to develop the nature and scope of students' knowledge of Creative Writing, enhancing their insight into and stimulating their creative and scientific skills in this disciplinary field. After completion of this qualification, the students will demonstrate the ability to:

a) gain access to, and process and manage relevant disciplinary knowledge independently, thereby demonstrating acquired insight into the applicability and coherence of such knowledge, i.e. by making it apparent in the demonstrated abilities mentioned below;

b) demonstrate implied mastery of Creative Writing theory as well as relevant approaches in literary and language practice theory, i.e. by applying these in their own creative writing;

c) deal critically with the methodologies of Creative Writing and other applicable literary theories, evaluating them in a principled, accountable manner, and communicating such evaluations responsibly in written form or within group discussions;

d) illustrate – in written form or within group discussions – knowledge of and insight into the specific nature and characteristics of applicable literary genres (prose, poetry, drama, children's and youth literature), e.g. by contextualizing them within the relevant Afrikaans genre traditions;

e) plan, write, edit and prepare original creative writing in chosen genres, with due observance of the current, dynamic South African literary publication context;

f) form and communicate an own creative and literary perspective, based on students' own experiences of the writing process as well as on acquired knowledge of and insights into literary theory and the development of (Afrikaans) literary history and criticism; and

g) manage own critical and creative work in a competent, literate, ethical and professional way, presenting it in such a way that it can be of valuable use in various disciplines and professions.

HUM.4.5.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans Creative Writing, Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory.

HUM.4.5.4   Other rules

a) The different modules for which students may opt, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Groups Creative Writing and Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.

b) The successful completion of modules in Afrikaans and Dutch al level 3 – AFLL 311 and AFLL321 – is strongly recommended.

c) For students who did not take and pass AFLL311 and AFLL321, the module SKRK671 is compulsory.

d) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one additional module from a related subject. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.

e) The research report of AFLL681 must be related to Afrikaans Creative Writing.

f) Students who wish to be admitted into this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.

g) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.

h) The compilation of a specific student's Honours programme is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing as well as of the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus of the School of Languages.

HUM.4.5.5   Compilation of programme 1EB L01 L601P: Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
SKRK672 (PC)	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice	24
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
SKRK671* (PC)	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: A study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

* Please see rules c) and d) below.

HUM.4.5.6   Rules for compilation of programme

a) THREE modules are compulsory: SKRK672 (24 credits; Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice), AFLG671 (24 credits; Afrikaans Text Editing) and AFLL681 (32 credits; Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies (32).

b) A student must include at least TWO modules (24 credits each) from the available elective modules.

c) Students who have not completed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major subject at undergraduate level, are required to include SKRK671 as one of the optional modules.

d) Students who completed AFLL311 and AFLL321 (or equivalent modules) will not be allowed to take SKRK671.

e) Students are allowed to take one additional module from a related field at honours level, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLL673.

f) Students who wish to register for more than the two additional modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.

HUM.4.6   PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1FC L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English

Qualification Code:	**1FC L01 L601M**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.6.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.

b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).

c) To enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL311 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.

d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.4.6.2   Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;

b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;

c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;

d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;

e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and

f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;

b)   the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;

c)   the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;

d)   a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;

e)   a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.4.6.3   Compilation of programme 1FC L01 L601M: English

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG678 (MC)	Textual Analysis	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG681 (MC)	English for Specific Purposes	24
ENLL682 (MC)	Diaspora Studies	24
ENLL683 (MC)	World Literature	24
ENLL684 (MC)	The Novel in Africa	24
ENLL685 (MC)	Poetry Study	24
ENLL687 (MC)	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics	24
ENLG677 (MC)	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis	24
ENLG676 (MC)	Critical Language Awareness	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.4.7   PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FC L04)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English Language and Literature		
Qualification Code:	**1FC L04 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.7.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.

b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).

c) To enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level modules in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL311 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.

d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.4.7.2   Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;

b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;

c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;

d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;

e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and

f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;
b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.4.7.3   Compilation of programme 1FC L04 L601P: English Language and Literature

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistic	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics	24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
ENLL675 (PC)	Twentieth-Century Fiction	24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature	24
ENLL678 (PC)	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL689 (PC)	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.8   PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LITERATURE AND LINGUISTICS (CODE 1FC L03)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English literature and linguistics		
Qualification Code:	**1FC L03 L601V**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.8.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.

b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).

c) To enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL211 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.

d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.4.8.2   Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;

b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;

c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;

d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;

e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and

f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;
b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.4.8.3   Compilation of programme 1FC L03 L601V: English Literature and Linguistics

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.9   PROGRAMME – FRENCH (CODE 1EF L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in French		
Qualification Code:	**1EF L01 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.9.1   Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in French

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Department of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: French) and the Faculty of Humanities at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a)   In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.

b)   Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of French of the University of Pretoria.

c)   Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: French of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

d)   A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

e)   The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments, etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.4.9.2   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   The prerequisite for admission to French Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: **FREN311, 321 or a minimum of 60 credits in French** at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**.

b)   Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group French and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission to the Honours programme**. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit.** In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

HUM.4.9.3 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of French. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters, by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyse selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of French;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and
k) recognise, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.4.9.4 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%** may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively, a student can apply to do an MA degree at the **University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.**

HUM.4.9.5 Other rules

a) <u>North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus)</u>: The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those that the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours programme in French will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

Compilation of programme 1EF L01 L601P: French

This first postgraduate level programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of French in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in a research entity.

Please note: The primary university/campus for a relevant module is indicated in brackets.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
FREN671 (PC) **FRN756** (UP)	French literature (1): Introduction to French literary study and the history of French literature	24
FREN673 (PC) FRN762 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN681 (PC) FRN759 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in French	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
FREN672 (PC) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN674 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN675 (PC) FRN752 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN676 (PC) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.9.7 **Rules for compilation of programme**

a) The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.

b) The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.

c) A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

d) A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (FREN681 – Research methodology and research report: Research on a chosen topic in French) and four of 24 credits each.

e) A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: French in order to obtain permission to do this.

f) Students may, under certain circumstances and after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: French enrol for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or GERM671.

g) Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.4.10   PROGRAMME – GERMAN (CODE 1EG L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in German		
Qualification Code:	**1EG L01 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.10.1   Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in German

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Department of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: German) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of German of the University of Pretoria.
c) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: German of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
d) A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments, etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.4.10.2   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) The prerequisite for admission to German Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: GERM311, 321 **or** a Goethe-Zertifikat B2 **or** DTS361, 362, 363, 364 at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group German and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission **to** the Honours programme. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.
c) Exceptions in terms of recognition of prior learning (RPL) will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

HUM.4.10.3 Programme outcomes

The programme aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of German. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyse selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of German;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and
k) recognise, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.4.10.4 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively, a student can apply to do an MA degree at the University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in German in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree may not be accommodated until this process has been finalised.

HUM.4.10.5 Other rules

a) <u>North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus)</u>: The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those that the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours programme in German will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the

continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

HUM.4.10.6 Compilation of programme 1EG L01 L601P: German

This first postgraduate level programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of German in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a programme in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in research entity.

Please note: The primary university/campus for a relevant module is indicated in brackets.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
GERM671 (PC) DTS755 (UP)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
GERM674 (PC) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM681 (PC) DTS754 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
GERM672 (PC) DTS757 (UP)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673 (PC) DTS758 (UP)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24
GERM675 (PC) DTS 756 **(UP)**	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM676 (PC) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.10.7 Rules for compilation of programme

a) The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.

b) The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.

c) A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (GERM681 – Research methodology and research report on a chosen topic in German) and four of 24 credits each.

d) A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: German in order to obtain permission to do this.

e) Students may, after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: German, enrol for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or FREN671.

f) Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.4.11   PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1FE L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Practice		
Qualification Code:	**1FE L01 L601V**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time	

HUM.4.11.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) In order to do a BA Honours in Language Practice a student must have a minimum of 65% for a BA degree with a language, Communication Studies, Language Practice or Translation Studies at third-year level.

b) Every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

HUM.4.11.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of this qualification, the student will:

a) Demonstrate advanced scholarly and scientific knowledge and understanding of approaches to, as well as terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories typical to Language Practice at an advanced level;

b) Identify, analyse, and solve problems akin to Language Practice in a critical and creative manner;

c) Control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;

d) Understand the need for life-long learning;

e) Demonstrate the ability to report on research and communicate it in writing and orally, with the use of appropriate Information Technology (IT), to an audience of peers;

f) Critically evaluate ethics and practices akin to Language Practice;

g) Articulate and communicate the value of being a competent and critical Language Practitioner within a vocational context as well as within a culturally diverse South African and world population.

HUM.4.11.3   Compilation of programme 1FE L01 L601V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the following THREE (3) core modules:		
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA683 (VC)	Internship	8
LPRA691 (VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research	32
Complete THREE (3) of the following LPRA elective modules:		
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
LPRA689 (VC)	Product and Process Methods in Language Practice Research (not offered in 2025)	24

Students may replace ONE (1) LPRA module with ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures	24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African Literary Trends	24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of Developments in African Literatures	24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**136**

HUM.4.11.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the honours degree (136 credits), further study can be pursued on Master's and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.4.11.5   Other rules

a) A student registers for the following compulsory modules:
LPRA671, LPRA691 and LPRA683.

b) A student further register for any three of the following modules (electives):

LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687, LPRA688 and LPRA689*.

A student may substitute ONE of these electives with ONE module from the following list**:

AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, CALL671, CALL672, CALL673, CALL674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680, ENLL688, ENLL690, ENLL691, ENLL692.

Please note:

*Students who wish to continue to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.

**The presentation of these modules is subject to the availability of the modules in each year, as determined by the relevant responsible subject group.

c) The compilation of the student's honours programme is in all cases subject to the final approval of the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

HUM.4.12   PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY (CODE 1BA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Technology		
Qualification Code:	**1BA L01 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.12.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required, for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: TTEG122, TTEG222, TTEG312, and TTEG322 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the NWU.

b) Students who have not obtained the required minimum of 60% on level three for the relevant modules or who have obtained the first B-qualification at another institution, can apply to the chairperson of the Department. of Language Technology and the Director of the School of Languages of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus) for possible acceptance to this honours programme. Exceptions will be considered on merit and may include an admission test and/or taking the required modules additionally.

HUM.4.12.2   Programme outcomes

The programme has as its goal to develop scientific insight and knowledge in Language Technology. That entails the following:

a) The acquisition of scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the coherence of the relevant topics by engaging on an interdisciplinary level with the academic offering.

b) The skill to identify and solve problems critically and creatively.

c) The skills to acquire, apply, analyse, integrate and evaluate knowledge independently.

d) Students will have the ability, knowledge and values by which to create, develop, manage and exploit language resources, create language technology applications and follow a career in the field.

e) Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will contribute via language technology to the empowerment of the entire community.

f) Students will be able to contribute to the management of information and information sources with their knowledge and understanding of applicable multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories and research methodology.

g) Students will be able to solve Information Technology (IT) related problems by using their deep-seated knowledge and insight into the field of IT, and by using approaches and techniques from related fields.

h) Students will realise the importance of ensuring continued capability and staying on the frontline of the latest technologies and techniques, and stay lifelong students by utilising a well-established learning ability.

HUM.4.12.3   Articulation

On successful completion of this qualification, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may, with the approval of the Director of a research entity, be admitted into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics or General Language Theory at NQF Level 9.

HUM.4.12.4 Other rules

a)   The different modules a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b)   A student who wishes to register for the programme in Language Technology must report to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.

c)   Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms, this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d)   The compilation of a student's Honours programme will be subject to the final approval of the applicable subject chairperson as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

e)   A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

The following rules apply to TTEG 673 and TTEG 674:

a)   Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages and CTexT, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages and CTexT.

b)   Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full-time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in South Africa or in a foreign country.

c)   Although the School of Languages and CTexT will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.

d)   In principle, there is no financial remuneration for internship — learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.

HUM.4.12.5 Compilation of programme 1BA L01 L601P: Language Technology

This programme aims to give students who would like to specialise in *Language Technology* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
TTEG673 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 1	24
TTEG674 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 2	24
TTEG675 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Advanced	24
TTEG676 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report	32
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic linguistics	24
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and technology	24
English		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English linguistics	24
French		
FREN673 (PC) FRN762 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	Semantics and Interpreting	24
FREN672 (PC) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (PC) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
German		
GERM674 (PC) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM676 (PC) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language	24
Latin		
LATN672 (PC)	Unseen Translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN687 (PC)	Judicial Latin	24
Setswana		
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory	24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics	24
OR		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
Computer science		
ITRI611 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses I	12
ITRI612 (PC)	Linear Programming I	12
ITRI613 (PC/VC)	Databases I	12
ITRI614 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering I	12
ITRI615 (PC/VC)	Computer Security I	12

ITRI616 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence I	12
ITRI617 (PC)	Image Processing I	12
ITRI618 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems I	12
ITRI621 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses II	12
ITRI622 (PC)	Linear Programming II	12
ITRI623 (PC/VC)	Databases II	12
ITRI624 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering II	12
ITRI625 (PC/VC)	Computer Security II	12
ITRI626 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence II	12
ITRI627 (PC)	Image Processing II	12
ITRI628 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems II	12
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

* The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept. of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept. of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

HUM.4.12.6 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must take four compulsory modules: TTEG676 (32), TTEG673 (24), TTEG674 (24), TTEG675 (24).

b) Students must take module(s) with a credit total of not more than 24 from the list of available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups (namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin, Setswana, French and German), OR from Computer Science subjects on honours level.

c) Before students may register for any Honours module, all the undergraduate modules of the specific subject must have been completed successfully. This means an English module may not be taken if the student has not successfully completed the undergraduate modules in English.

d) Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.4.13   PROGRAMME – LINGUISTIC STUDIES (CODE 1FF L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Linguistic Studies

Qualification Code:	1FF L01 L601P	School of Languages
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time	

HUM.4.13.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENLL311, ENLL321, AFLL311 and AFLL321.

b)   A minimum final mark of 60% for the third level modules in English (ENLL311 and ENLL321) and Afrikaans and Dutch (AFLL311 and AFLL321).

HUM.4.13.2   Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (Linguistics), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a)   Acquire scientific, factual knowledge as well as insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;

b)   Identify and solve problems critically and creatively;

c)   Acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it responsibly;

d)   Be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;

e)   Articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;

f)   Know and master the linguistic nature of various languages;

g)   Know and master linguistic theories;

h)   Deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;

i)   Formulate and express a personal opinion on linguistics based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

j)   Articulate the value of linguistics within a vocational context;

k)   Recognise, understand and communicate the linguistic phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.4.13.3   Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65% may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a Master's degree in a linguistic field in Afrikaans and Dutch and English.

HUM.4.13.4   Other rules

a)   The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) Students who wish to register for the Programme in Linguistics must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of their studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.

c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms, this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d) The compilation of a specific student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader and the Director of the School of Languages.

e) Students who consider proceeding to study for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

HUM.4.13.5 Compilation of programme 1FF L01 L601P: Linguistics Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules (see (b) under "Rules for compilation of programme"):		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans Linguistics: Themes and Tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics	24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic Theories	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics	24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.13.6 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students may compile a Programme of their own choice from the available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch and English. The available options are listed in the table above.

b) Students must choose (a minimum of) FIVE modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics but a maximum of three modules from any one subject group (e.g. only three Afrikaans modules can be chosen). One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL681, ENGL684) and four of 24 credits each from the other available modules.

c) Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL681 (32) or ENGL684 (32).

d) Students may only choose one of AFLG676 and ENLG674, only one of AFLG677 and ENLG672 and only one of AFLG675 and ENLG683.

e) Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Linguistics must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.
f) Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.4.14   PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L01)

PHASING OUT FROM 2026 – NO NEW REGISTRATION		
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana		
Qualification Code:	**1FN L01 L601M**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	
Will be replaced with:	**1FN L04 L601M/P**	

HUM.4.14.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with Setswana as major with an average of at least 60%.
b) Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
c) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

HUM.4.14.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

a) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama, Setswana children's literature and the Setswana language in general.

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the literature of Setswana, which would entail the following:

a) Acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;
b) Acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) Students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;
d) Knowing and mastering various literary theories;
e) Dealing critically with the methodologies of various literary theories;
f) Formulating personal literary opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
g) Articulating and communicating the value of literature within a vocational context; and
h) Recognising and understanding of the literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

HUM.4.14.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.4.14.4   Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group African Languages can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) To be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus on the prescribed form available from the admissions office.
c) The compilation of the student's Honours programme is subject to the final approval of the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus.

HUM.4.14.5   Compilation of programme 1FN L01 L601M: Setswana

a) A candidate must take TSNL678 (32 credits), TSNL672 (24 credits) and TSNL677 (24 credits). Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.
b) Candidates are allowed to choose one additional module from a related field.

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete the following THREE (3) core modules:		
TSNL678* (MC/PC)	Setswana literature: Research methodology and research report	32
TSNL672* (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory	24
TSNL677* (MC)	Setswana Language	24
Complete TWO (2) of the following non-core modules:		
TSNL673* (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674* (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675* (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

* Only presented full-time.

HUM.4.15 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana		
Qualification Code:	**1FN L02 L601M**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.4.15.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Admission to the BA Honours in Setswana with Translation and Interpreting is open to students who have been awarded a BA degree with Setswana as a major or a degree designated by the Senate as equivalent, with a 65% pass.

b) The programme is offered through the medium of Setswana.

HUM.4.15.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should:

a) have acquired scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationship between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach

b) have acquired independent control analysis, integration and application of knowledge, as well as the ability to evaluate and assess that in a principled and ethical manner

c) be effective learners who recognise the need for lifelong learning in translation and interpreting

d) have acquired knowledge and mastery of various translation and interpreting theories

e) have developed the ability to critically deal with the various translation and interpreting theories, methodologies, approaches and ethics

f) be able to formulate personal translation and interpreting opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge

g) be able to apply competencies described in (e) by way of practical translation and interpreting in a professional and ethical manner

h) be able to appreciate the multilingual complexity of South Africa and how translation and interpreting should contribute to community empowerment in this regard.

HUM.4.15.3 Compilation of programme 1FN L02 L601M: Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana

The programme consists of 6 modules spread over a maximum of TWO semesters for full-time students *(see below)*. During the first year of registration, part-time students should register for all first semester modules, and during the second year of registration, they should register for ONE of the second semester modules, AS WELL AS the research report module, HTIS679. Full-time students are required to attend lectures throughout the year while part-time students attend monthly only as per arrangement with the subject group for the academic year.

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HTIS679 (MC)	Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting	32
First semester modules		
HTIS672* (MC)	History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)	16
HTIS673* (MC)	Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)	16
HTIS674* (MC)	Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)	24
HTIS675* (MC)	Lexicography and Terminology Development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)	16
Second semester modules		
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
HTIS676* (MC)	Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)	24
HTIS677* (MC)	Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

* Only presented full-time.

HUM.4.16 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH SETSWANA LINGUISTICS AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FN L03)

PHASING OUT FROM 2026 – NO NEW REGISTRATION		
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with Setswana Linguistics and Literature		
Qualification Code:	**1FN L03 L601P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Will be replaced with:	**1FN L04 L601M/P**	

HUM.4.16.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree is required with Setswana as major with an average of at least 60%.
b) Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
c) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

HUM.4.16.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, linguistic theory, Setswana morphology and syntax and Setswana semantics;
b) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama and the Setswana language in general.

The programme (and Programme) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Setswana, which would entail the following:

a) Acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;
b) Acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) Students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;
d) Knowing and mastering various literary and linguistic theories;
e) Dealing critically with the methodologies of various linguistic and literary theories;
f) Formulating personal literary and linguistic opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

g) Articulating and communicating the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and

h) Recognising and understanding of the linguistic and literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

HUM.4.16.2.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.4.16.2.2 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Setswana can teach in a specific year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.

b) In order to be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the applicable School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus on the prescribed form available from the admissions office.

c) The compilation of the students' Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus.

HUM.4.16.3 Compilation of programme 1FN L03 L601P: Setswana with Linguistics and Literature

a) A candidate who prefers Linguistics must take TSNG677 (32 credits) and four more modules in linguistics (24 credits each) to obtain a total of 128 credits.

b) A candidate who prefers Literature must take TSNL678 (32 credits) and the four other literature modules (24 credits each to obtain a total of 128 credits.

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
TSNG677 (PC)	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and research report	32
TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Setswana literature: Research methodology and research report	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory	24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics	24
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics	24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics	24
TSNL672 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory	24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.17   PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L04)

PHASING IN FROM 2026		
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana		
Qualification Code:	**1FN L04 L601M/P**	**School of Languages**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Replace:	**1FN L01 L601M and 1FN L03 L601P**	

HUM.4.17.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree is required with Setswana as major with an average of at least 60% for all Setswana modules in the third year (SETM311 and SETM321/SETM322 or ATSN111 and ATSN321.

b) Students who wish to register for this programme when more than 5 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60%, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.

c) Students who completed a Bachelor's degree at another rfaculty or university must provide proof of the subject content treated in the curriculum of the Setswana modules of the final year and may also be required to pass an additional assessment for admission.

HUM.4.17.2   Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's program depends on whether the student chooses (i) a linguistics or (ii) a literature field of study. The linguistics modules are presented in English. The literaturemodules are presented in Setswana.

After completion of the program, the student who selected **Setswana linguistics** should demonstrate:

a) critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of the Setswana language;

b) an integrated knowledge of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the Setswana language;

c) an ability to critically interrogate Setswana language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;

d) the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve complex problems related to phonetics., phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, corpus linguistics and sociolinguistics and apply evidence-based solutions with theory-driven arguments; and

e) a critical understanding of the ethical conduct of others within different cultural/social/professional/academic environments.

After completion of the program, the student who selected **Setswana literature** should demonstrate:

a) an ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of accepted theoretical approaches to the analyses of Setswana literary genres;

b) an ability to critically interrogate the specific nature and characteristics of Setswana texts in the major literary genres - prose, poetry and drama;

c) an integrated knowledge of Setswana literature that would include the work of a number of significant authors and texts from different periods and regional variants of the language; and

d) a critical understanding of the ethical conduct of others within different cultural, social, professional or academic environments.

HUM.4.17.3   **Articulation**

On successful completion of the Programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.4.17.4   **Other rules**

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Setswana can teach in a specific year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.

b) In order to be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the applicable School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus on the prescribed online form from the admissions office available on the NWU's website.

c) The compilation of the students' Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject group Setswana.

HUM.4.17.5   Compilation of programme 1FN L04 L601P: Setswana

a) A candidate who prefers Linguistics must take TSNG677 (32 credits) and four more linguistics modules (24 credits each) to obtain a total of 128 credits.

b) A candidate who prefers Literature must take TSNL672 (24 credits), TSNL677 (24 credits) and TSNL678 (32 credits) and two more literature modules (24 credits each) to obtain 128 credits.

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
LINGUISTICS:		
Complete the following core module:		
TSNG677 (PC)	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and research report	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics	24
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics	24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics	24
LITERATURE:		
Complete the following THREE (3) core modules:		
TSNL672* (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory	24
TSNL677* (MC)	Setswana Language	24
TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Setswana literature: Research methodology and research report	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng and Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.18   PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1FJ L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Music		
Qualification Code:	**1FJ L01 L601P**	**School of Music**
Campus:	Potchefstroom	
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time	

HUM.4.18.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree with music subjects or an equivalent qualification with a weighted average of at least 60% for the final year modules. Students who only completed History of Music for the Bachelor's degree will not be admitted to Honours studies in Music.

b) Candidates who wish to choose MUSH677 as one of the elective modules have to audition in the instrument of their choice. A well-balanced programme of approximately 20–25 minutes, consisting of works that are representative of various styles, genres and languages (if applicable), has to be presented to the panel.

HUM.4.18.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student will be able to apply comprehensive and well-rounded knowledge, techniques and principles regarding the study and practice of music within his/her field of specialisation, and to communicate effectively about it orally and in writing.

HUM.4.18.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Music, provided that they meet the relevant admission requirements.

HUM.4.18.4   Rules for compilation of programme

a) Apart from the compulsory modules, a student must also complete three elective modules.

b) All elective modules are subject to approval.

HUM.4.18.5   Compilation of programme 1FJ L01 L601P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
MUSH671 (PC)	Research Methodology	12
MUSH672 (PC)	Research Essay	32
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
MUSH673 (PC)	Historical Musicology	28
MUSH674*(PC)	Social Musicology	28
MUSH675 (PC)	Didactics: Practical Music Tuition (contact / in residence only)	28
MUSH676 (PC)	Group Music	28
MUSH677 (PC)	Practical Music Studies (contact / in residence only)	28
MUSH679 (PC)	African Music	28
MUSH680 (PC)	Community Music	28
MUSH681 (PC)	Inquiry and Applications in Music Education	28
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

*Offered biennially

HUM.4.19 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1FD L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in History

Qualification Code:	**1FD L01 L601M/P/V** School of Social Sciences
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.4.19.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required, for which the following modules or equivalents have been passed: HIST112, HIST122/HIST123, HIST212/HIST213, HIST223, HIST312 and HIST322/323.

b) The modules at the third level must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**.

c) The school director/deputy directors, in consultation with the Subject Leader and Deputy Subject Leaders, may approve exceptions.

HUM.4.19.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should be able to

a) demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of historical questions in a chosen theme and period, which are relevant within a world and Africa context today and to use this knowledge in solving a research problem;

b) formulate an own frame of reference regarding the above-mentioned historical questions from the perspective of a chosen value system;

c) motivate appropriate research methods and techniques and to use them in researching, analysing, identifying and evaluating a typical historical question from research literature;

d) write a report in any of the below-mentioned fields on a research problem that meets the academic and professional requirements set for it and to be able to efficiently communicate findings to laymen as well as to an academic audience.

HUM.4.19.3 Articulation

On successful completion of five modules in the Programme, the student may gain admission to a Master's degree in History.

HUM.4.19.4 Compilation of programme 1FD L01 L601M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL THREE (3) of the following core modules:		
HIST613	The Method and Theory in History	24
HIST614	History of Histories: Historiography	24
HIST628	Project in Historical Research	32
Elective modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HIST621	A Selected Theme in South African History	24
HIST622	A Selected Theme in African History	24
HIST627	A Selected Theme in World History	24
HISS621	Regional and Local History in South Africa	24
HISS622	Gender History in Africa	24
HISS623	Culture and Heritage Studies in Global Contexts	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.19.5 Rules for the compilation of the programme

a) A student must do FIVE course units. HIST613 and HIST614 and HIST 628 are compulsory.

b) Students should first engage with HIST613 as a compulsory requirement before formally undertaking the HIST628 (History research module) in the second semester. However, exceptions may be considered on a student by student basis.

c) The choice of modules should be done in consultation with the Subject Leader and Deputy Subject Leaders of the subject. The modules are fully aligned across the campuses of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus, Vanderbijlpark Campus in Vanderbijlpark and the Mahikeng Campus).

HUM.4.20   PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1EA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours with History of Art		
Qualification Code:	**1EA L01 L601P**	**School of Communication**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.4.20.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   Students must have obtained a minimum of 60% for each of the modules KSGS312 and KSGS322.

HUM.4.20.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

a)   Demonstrate their ability to do independent research within the framework of art-historical methods and prove that they are able to represent their research in the form of a research report, assignments, seminars, within group discussions, as well as in formal oral presentations;

b)   Demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the various fields of study and relevant paradigms in order to compare and synthesize them into an independent stance/point of view.

HUM.4.20.3   Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to studies for a Master's degree in History of Art.

HUM.4.20.4   Composition of the programme 1EA L01 L601P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
KSGS684 (PC)	Art and Society (Research Report Module)	32
KSGS685 (PC)	Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art	24
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
KSGS676 (PC)	Film Studies	24
KSGS682 (PC)	Themes in Contemporary Visual Culture	24
KSGS683 (PC)	Art and Visual Culture: Theory and Practice	24
KSGS686 (PC)	Visual and Popular Culture Theory	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.20.5   Rules for composition of programme

a)   Students must complete the compulsory modules (KSGS684 and KSGS685).

b)   Students can select any three further modules from the electives, and may also instead of one of these modules follow one *capita selecta* module. Such a module must be an honours module of a subject that the student has passed as a major on third year level, and permission must be given by the subject leader of the particular Honours module, as well as the programme leader of the Honours in History of Art.

HUM.4.21   PROGRAMME – PUBLIC GOVERNANCE (CODE 1FL L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Public Governance

Qualification Code:	**1FL L01 L601P/V**	**School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	

HUM.4.21.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree in Public Administration or Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Two years relevant work experience will be advantageous.

b) The Public Administration modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.

HUM.4.21.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should

a) be empowered with comprehensive academic knowledge and skills pertaining to the public sector environment, which enable him/her to serve as leader in his/her work environment

b) have the ability to use enquiry, scientific knowledge and innovation to assist and guide the transformation of public sector organisations in order to improve infrastructures and services within a democratic, developmental, accountable and responsive public sector environment

c) demonstrate generic skills, such as observation, problem-solving, effective communication, analysis and critical thinking

HUM.4.21.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance or a Master's degree in Public Administration.

HUM.4.21.4   Compilation of programme 1FL L01 L601P/V: Public Governance

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
PADM671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
PADM611	Public Administration Theories	16
PADM612	Research Methodology	16
PADM613	Public Policy	16
Second semester modules		
PADM621 (PC/VC)	Public Organisation Studies	16
PADM622 (PC/VC)	Public Financial Management	16
PADM623 (PC/VC)	Public Human Resource Management	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.21.5   Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.4.22   PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1GA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Political Studies

Qualification Code:	**1GA L01 L601P/V** **School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.4.22.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A B-degree in which all the modules of Political Studies were passed at the various undergraduate year levels.

b) The modules in Political Studies of the final undergraduate year, barring exceptions, and approved by the School Director, must be passed with an average of **at least 65%**.

HUM.4.22.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should be able to:

a) Motivate and use applicable research methods and techniques to examine, analyse and evaluate typical issues in the field of Political Science and International Politics from relevant research literature;

b) Describe, critically evaluate and judge the most important political ideas;

c) Describe, critically evaluate and judge important issues in world politics;

d) Understand analytical approaches to the study of politics, apply them within the global context of a developing world, and critically explain and evaluate them;

e) Understand and apply methods of political comparisons and compare and evaluate political systems in the world;

f) Analyse formulated policy (in general but also specific policy outputs in South Africa) and evaluate it according to specific criteria in order to determine the potential of success; and

g) Evaluate South Africa's political system and compare it with other democracies in the rest of the world, in order to point out the differences and similarities.

HUM.4.22.3   Compilation of programme 1GA L01 L601P/V: Political Studies

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS673	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
POLS611	Research Methodology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
POLS613	Political Philosophy	16
Second semester modules		
Complete THREE (3) of the following non-core modules:		
POLS621	Comparative Politics	16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics	16
POLS623	Political Dynamics	16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World	16
POLS625	Politics in Africa	16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation	16
POLS627	Political Economy	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.22.4   Rules for compilation of programme

The student must select three modules from the list of ancillary modules in corroboration with the chairperson. The offering of ancillary modules depends upon staff capacity.

HUM.4.23 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1FP L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Social Anthropology	
Qualification Code:	**1FP L01 L601P/V**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.4.23.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Registration for Honours students should take place no later than 31 January.
b) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Anthropology were passed at the respective undergraduate levels.
c) The Social Anthropology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.
d) The school director in consultation with the subject group chairperson can approve exceptions.

HUM.4.23.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

a) Understand, explain, critically evaluate and apply contemporary theoretical approaches in Social Anthropology;
b) Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge and analytical skills to identify and formulate ethnographic research questions;
c) Develop ethnographic methodologies and independently conduct fieldwork in response to Anthropological research problems;
d) Demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Social Anthropology as well as a detailed knowledge of the themes focused on in the programme;
e) Write an ethnographic research report in accordance with accepted academic standards; and
f) Effectively communicate research findings to an audience of academic peers.

HUM.4.23.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Social Anthropology.

HUM.4.23.4 Compilation of programme 1FP L01 L601P/V: Social Anthropology

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SANL671 (PC/VC)	Research Report	64
First semester modules		
SANL611 (PC/VC)	Theory Through Ethnography	16
SANL612 (PC/VC)	Research Methods in Social Anthropology	16
Second semester modules		
SANL621 (PC/VC)	Urban Anthropology	16
SANL622 (PC/VC)	Environmental Anthropology	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.23.5 Rule for compilation of programme

SANL611, SANL612, SANL621, SANL622 and SANL671 are compulsory.

HUM.4.24 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FQ L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology

Qualification Code:	**1FQ L01 L601P**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.4.24.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Application should be made electronically on www.nwu.ac.za/applications not later than 30 September of the year preceding the intended year of study; late applications will be considered, but admission is dependent on available space;

b) Registration for Honours students should take place not later than 31 January.

c) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.

d) The Sociology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.

e) For Programme Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology the following statistics module (or equivalent from NWU or another institution) is a requirement in the Sociology Honours programme: STTK214 is strongly recommended as undergraduate module. The module is a compulsory module for BA Honours Sociology and can already be taken at an undergraduate level.

HUM.4.24.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to demonstrate:

a) A well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Sociology as well as a detailed knowledge of the specialisation fields of Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics; Gender and Sexual Diversity in South Africa; and Sociology of South Africa: History, Power and Politics;

b) An integrated and systematic knowledge of social theory and philosophy that underpin research design and methods;

c) Advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable them to engage with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods, and the use of appropriate computer-based analytics; and

d) The ability to render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse social questions in South African society and to show a well-rounded knowledge in this regard.

HUM.4.24.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

HUM.4.24.4   Compilation of programme 1FQ L01 L601P: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
SOCY671 (PC)	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
STTK214 (PC)	Statistics for Life Sciences	16
SOCY611 (MC/PC)	Social Theories	20
SOCY612 (MC/PC)	Research Methodology	20
SOCY613 (PC)	Research Practice	16
Second semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following non-core modules:		
SOCY621 (PC)	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics (not offered in 2025)	16
SOCY623 (PC)	South African Society: History, Power and Politics	16
SOCC627 (MC/PC)	Sociology of Work and Labour	16
SOCC628 (MC/PC)	Sexual Diversity in South Africa	16
SOCC629 (PC)	Science, Technology and Society (not offered in 2025)	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**136**

HUM.4.24.5   Rules for compilation of programme

a) SOCY671, SOCY611, SOCY612, SOCY613 are compulsory.
b) Complete two modules from: SOCY623, SOCC627, SOCC628.
c) The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity and student numbers.

HUM.4.25   PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FH L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Medical Sociology		
Qualification Code:	**1FH L01 L601V**	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Vanderbijlpark	
Delivery mode:	Full-time	

HUM.4.25.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   For entry into the Honours programme in Medical Sociology a student must have obtained an average of 65% in the BA degree to be considered to be selected for entry into the Honours programme in Medical Sociology

b)   b) All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.

HUM.4.25.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to:

a)   Demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the sociology in medicine and be informed about current developments and debates in this new field of study.

b)   Present a health care plan based on the relevant theoretical knowledge of the area.

c)   Function supportively as a health care worker in a simulated environment and facilitate social health training.

d)   Identify the need for a health care system within a community and on a personal level.

e)   Undertake a research project related to health care, which entails knowledge of research methods, skills to identify shortcomings in existing research, the gathering and analysis of data, and the evaluation and utilisation of articles in journals for the literature study.

f)   Compile a research report and debate findings orally by way of suitable media.

HUM.4.25.3   Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Medical Sociology.

HUM.4.25.4   Compilation of programme 1FH L01 L601V: Medical Sociology

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SGVK682 (VC)	Research Report	32
SGVK688 (VC)	Social Theories	20
SGVK689 (VC)	Research Methodology	20
SGVK691 (VC)	Lifestyle Coaching	20
SGVK692 (VC)	Sociological Health Behaviour	20
SGVK693 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems	16
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.4.25.5   Rules for compilation of programme

a)   Students must take ALL SIX (6) the modules.

HUM.5   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION

HUM.5.1   RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS

HUM.5.1.1   Specific admission requirements for all honours programmes in Communication

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A three-year degree in Communication with an average pass rate of 60% for the core modules on third-year level in Communication.
b) All applicants are screened before admission.
c) Admission to the specialisation fields Journalism and media studies, Advanced corporate communication, and Development communication is subject to screening according to the criteria stated in the student guide.
d) An average of at least 60% for the communication theory module (new COMS311 – old KCOM218) as well as the communication research module (new COMS322 – old KCOM311) or equivalent modules.
e) Additional admission requirements apply for each programme.
f) For Journalism and media studies (1FB L01 L601P) students are required to pass the following modules: COMS326 (P) or COMS324 (V) or COMS314 (M) and COMS323 (M).
g) For Development communication (1FB L02 L601P) students are required to pass the following module: KCOM318 (P/M). Students are advised to also take COMS225.
h) For Advanced corporate communication (1FB L03 L601P/M) students are required to pass the following modules: KCOM328 and COMS325.

HUM.5.2   PROGRAMME – JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES (CODE 1FB L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Journalism and Media Studies		
Qualification Code:	**1FB L01 L601M/P/V**	**School of Communication**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.5.2.1   Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601M: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice	16
KCMJ624 (MC)	Television Broadcasting	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.5.2.2   Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601P: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.5.2.3   Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601V: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ625 (VC)	Advanced multimedia	16
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.5.3   PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Development Communication

Qualification Code:	**1FB L02 L601M/P**	**School of Communication**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.5.3.1   Compilation of programme 1FB L02 L601M/P: Development Communication

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMO673 (MC/PC)	Advanced Development Communication	48
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMO613 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Fundamental Approaches	16
Second semester modules		
KCMO622 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Context and Application	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.5.4   PROGRAMME – ADVANCED CORPORATE COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L03)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Advanced Corporate Communication		
Qualification Code:	**1FB L03 L601M/P**	School of Communication
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.5.4.1   Compilation of programme 1FB L03 L601M/P: Advance Corporate Communication

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMK614 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Fundamental Points of Departure	16
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management in a Communication Context	16
Second semester modules		
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes	16
CSCC621 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application	16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.6   BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

HUM.6.1   PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1FR L01)

Bachelor of Philosophy Honours		
Qualification Code:	**1FR L01 L601P**	**School of Philosophy**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.6.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Bachelor's degree in Philosophy or related qualification.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy can grant a prospective student admission to the honours degree if he/she is convinced that the standard of particular student concerned, meets the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students applying for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.6.1.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a) Analyse, interpret, reconstruct and criticize texts on Philosophy and the relevant schools of thought and ideas pertaining to the discipline;
b) Apply the most important philosophical ideas that they have acquired in a creative manner, with regard to important issues in the contemporary world;
c) Identify philosophical problems and contextualise them;
d) React in a thoughtful and critical way to identified philosophical problems from an individual philosophical viewpoint, with reference to the various traditions within philosophy; and
e) Formulate their knowledge and individual viewpoints in clearly formulated and structured essays, as well as in visual and oral presentations.

HUM.6.1.3   Compilation of programme 1FR L01 L601P: Philosophy

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
FILH677 (PC)	Research Report	32
FILH678 (PC)	History of Philosophy	24
FILH681 (PC)	Themes in Philosophy	24
FILH682 (PC)	Philosophical Sub-discipline	24
FILH683 (PC)	Philosophical Questions	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.6.1.4   Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must take ALL FIVE (5) the modules.

HUM.7   BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS

HUM.7.1   PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1FU L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in International Relations		
Qualification Code:	**1FU L01 L601M**	**School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.7.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a)   The BSocSc (Hons) International Relations degree is open to students in possession of a degree with a major in International Relations, with a minimum average of 65%.

HUM.7.1.2   Articulation

Upon successful completion of this Honours programme, students may pursue further studies in a Master's Degree in International Relations.

HUM.7.1.3   Compilation of programme 1FU L01 L601M: International Relations

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL672 (MC)	Research Project	30
First semester modules		
HIRL611 (MC)	Advanced Theories of International Politics	16
HIRL612 (MC)	Foreign Policy Formulation & Negotiation	16
HIRL613 (MC)	International Political Economy	16
Second semester modules		
HIRL621 (MC)	Regional Studies	16
HIRL622 (MC)	Security and Global Transformation	16
HIRL623 (MC)	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**126**

HUM.7.2   PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1FV L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Political Studies		
Qualification Code:	**1FV L01 L601M**	**School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.7.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a)   The BSocSc (Hons) in Political Studies degree is open to students in possession of a Bachelor's Degree in Political Studies or any other Bachelor's Degree approved by the Senate, with a minimum average of 65%.

HUM.7.2.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a)   Demonstrate a systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of, and an ability to analyse, evaluate and apply the fundamental terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories.
b)   Apply appropriate discipline-related methods of scientific inquiry and independently validate, evaluate and manage sources of information.
c)   Demonstrate critical reflection on, and understanding and application of, appropriate methods or practices to resolve complex discipline-related problems and thereby introduce change within related practice.
d)   Demonstrate professional and ethical behaviour within an academic and discipline-related environment with sensitivity towards societal and cultural considerations.
e)   Effectively communicate scientific understanding and own opinions/ideas in written or oral arguments, using appropriate discipline-related and academic discourse as well as technology.
f)   Demonstrate effective functioning as a member and/or leader of a team or a group in scientific projects or investigations, with self-directed management of learning activities and responsibility for own learning progress.

HUM.7.2.3   Articulation

Upon successful completion of this Honours programme, students may pursue further studies in a Master's Degree in Political Studies.

HUM.7.2.4   Compilation of programme 1FV L01 L601M: Political Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS673	Research Project	32
First semester modules		
POLS611	Research Methodology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
POLS613	Political Philosophy	16
Second semester modules		
Complete THREE (3) of the following non-core modules:		
POLS621	Comparative Politics	16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics	16
POLS623	Political Dynamics	16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World	16
POLS625	Politics in Africa	16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.7.3   PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1FW L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Population Studies

Qualification Code:	**1FW L01 L601M**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.7.3.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) The BSocSc (Hons) in Population Studies degree is open to students in possession of a Bachelor's Degree in Population Studies or any other Bachelor's Degree approved by the Senate, with a minimum average of 65%.

HUM.7.3.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a) Demonstrate in-depth knowledge and advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable engagement with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods.
b) Identify, formulate, investigate and offer a viable solution to a current population issues in South Africa.
c) Demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Population Studies as well as a detailed knowledge of specific field of specialisation.
d) Render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse population issues in South African society and to show a well-founded knowledge in this regard.
e) Write a research report in accordance with accepted academic standards and communicate the findings to an audience of academic peers with the aid of suitable Information Technology (IT).

HUM.7.3.3   Articulation

Upon successful completion of this Honours programme, students may pursue further studies in a Master's Degree in Population Studies.

HUM.7.3.4   Compilation of programme 1FW L01 L601M: Population Studies

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HPOP674 (MC)	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
HPOP611 (MC)	Introduction to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns	16
HPOP612 (MC)	Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change	16
HPOP615 (MC)	Economic-Population Growth Modules	16
HPOP617 (MC)	Research Methods	24
Second semester modules		
HPOP623 (MC)	Pop Change, Gender and the Family	12
HPOP624 (MC)	Population and Resources	12
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.7.4   PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1HA L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Development Studies

Qualification Code:	**1HA L01 L601M**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.7.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) The BSocSc (Hons) in Development Studies degree is open to students in possession of a Bachelor's Degree in Development Studies or any other Bachelor's Degree approved by the Senate, with a minimum average of 65%.

HUM.7.4.2   Programme outcomes

At the end of the programme learners will be able to:

a) Analyse development strategies and initiatives;
b) Design, implement, monitor and evaluate development programmes and policies

HUM.7.4.3   Articulation

Upon successful completion of this Honours programme, students may pursue further studies in a Master's Degree in Development Studies.

HUM.7.4.4   Compilation of programme 1HA L01 L601M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
First semester modules		
DEVS611 (MC)	Theories of Development	24
DEVS612 (MC)	Development Policy and Strategies	24
Second semester modules		
DEVS621 (MC)	Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development	26
Year module		
DEVS671 (MC)	Research Project	30
Elective modules		
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
Second semester modules		
DEVS622 (MC)	Land Reform: Policies and Strategies	24
DEVS623 (MC)	Co-operatives Development	24
DEVS624 (MC)	Local Economic Development *(not offered in 2025)*	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.7.5   PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JA L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Sociology		
Qualification Code:	**1JA L01 L601M**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.7.5.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Honours qualifications outlined in HUM.3, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a)   Admission to the Honours qualification is open to students who have been awarded a Bachelor's degree with a major in Sociology, or a qualification designated by Senate as equivalent, of which the exit level modules have been passed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.7.5.2   Articulation

Upon successful completion of this Honours programme, students may pursue further studies in a Master's Degree in Sociology.

HUM.7.5.3   Compilation of programme 1JA L01 L601M: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
First semester modules		
SOCL611 (MC/PC)	Sociological Theory	32
SOCY614 (MC)	Research Methodology	34
Year module		
SOCY672 (MC)	Research Project	30
Elective modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
Second semester modules		
SOCY626 (MC/PC)	Specific Social Problems	16
SOCY627 (MC)	Social Policy	16
SOCY628 (MC)	Sociology of Crime and Deviance	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.8   MASTER'S DEGREES

The Faculty of Humanities offers the following Master's qualifications:

- HUM.9   Master of Arts
- HUM.10   Master of Music
- HUM.11   Master of Arts in Development and Management
- HUM.12   Master of Philosophy
- HUM.13   Master of Social Anthropology
- HUM.14   Master of Social Sciences

These qualifications are listed in detail under HUM.1.5.3. Students should refer to the specific programme descriptions in that section to determine whether full-time or part-time study options are available. Although each programme has a distinct curriculum, the general rules governing Master's qualifications apply across all these programmes.

HUM.8.1   RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

The Master's degree in the Faculty of Humanities follows an Honours degree, a four-year degree, or another recognised qualification approved by Senate, or after the status of an Honours or four-year degree has been granted.

HUM.8.1.1   Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for a Master's degree is one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students, while the maximum duration is three years for full-time students and four years for part-time students, as outlined in A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.8.1.2   Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

In accordance with A-Rule 1.5.3, applicants may be considered for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) based on relevant formal or experiential learning. RPL can be used for admission or advanced standing into the qualification, with a maximum of 50% of total credits allowed through RPL.

HUM.8.1.3   Admission requirements of the qualification

The admission requirements (A-Rule 1.5) and registration requirements (A-Rule 1.9, A-Rule 4.7) are outlined in A-Rule 4.3. Specific admission criteria for the various programmes and curricula are provided in the programme-specific rules.

For more detailed information on the technical requirements for the mini-dissertation or dissertation, students should refer to the *Manual for Higher Degree Studies* (A-Rule 4.1).

HUM.8.1.4   Assessment and Examination

Doctoral degree assessments are governed by A-Rule 4.18, which outlines the examination and external moderation of doctoral theses. This ensures that all research outputs meet the university's academic standards.

The Faculty follows A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, and any instance of academic dishonesty, such as plagiarism, will be addressed through strict disciplinary measures, including the potential revocation of qualifications.

HUM.8.1.5   Articulation

On successful completion of a Master's degree, students may articulate to a Doctoral programme, subject to the specific admission requirements of

the Doctoral programme. For further details, students should refer to the Doctoral programme descriptions or consult with the relevant faculty representatives.

HUM.9   MASTER OF ARTS

HUM.9.1   PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CL N01)

Master of Arts in Afrikaans and Dutch	
Qualification Code:	**1CL N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A student must have an Honours degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or have the status of such a degree approved by the Senate. Its study contents must satisfy the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the relevant Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.

b)   A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c)   The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.9.1.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

a)   Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.

b)   The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

c)   Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d)   The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e)   The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and/or Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f)   Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.9.1.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.9.1.4   Compilation of programme 1CL N01 L801P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.2   PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CV N01)

Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	
Qualification Code:	**1CV N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree as approved by the Senate. Its study contents should satisfy the Chairperson of the subject group, the Director of the relevant Focus Area and, where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for a proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.9.2.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.

b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in general linguistics and literary theory relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of general linguistics and literary theory studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.9.2.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.9.2.4   Compilation of programme 1CV N01 L801P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.3 PROGRAMME – APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (CODE 1CM N01)

Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CM N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A student must have a recognised BA Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the relevant Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for the proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the fourth year or Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the preceding examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.9.3.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Applied Language Studies, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.

b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate linguistic theories and methods.

c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.9.3.3 Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in a chosen language discipline or Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.9.3.4 Compilation of programme 1CM N01 L801P/V: in Applied Language Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATTL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.4   PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CP N01)

Master of Arts in English	
Qualification Code:	**1CP N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A student must have an Honours degree in English or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the relevant Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.

b)   A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c)   The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.9.4.2   Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a)   Identify and solve literary or linguistic problems in a critical and creative manner;

b)   Acquire, master, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;

c)   Understand the nature and content of English language or literature;

d)   Master appropriate literary or linguistic theories;

e)   Identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study;

f)   Formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;

g)   Situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated world view if and where appropriate; and

h)   Present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.9.4.3   Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in English.

HUM.9.4.4   Compilation of programme 1CP N01 L801M/P/V: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL871	Dissertation (English)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/ Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.5 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1DE N01)

Master of Arts in Setswana	
Qualification Code:	**1DE N01 L801M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in Setswana or an equivalent qualification.

b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.9.5.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.

b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Setswana literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa dikerii ya Masters ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

a) Kitso e e tsweletseng e e lomagantsweng le go tlhaloganya ga botlhokwa ga ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) le borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics) gammogo le bokgoni jwa go tlhalosa, go radisa le go tlhamalatsa, neela mabaka a bokao le ditiori tsa botlhokwa le go emelela bothata jo bo ka dirisiwang.

b) Bokgoni jwa go dira tshekatsheko e e lomaganeng e akaretsa tshekatsheko ya dipatlisiso tsa ga jaana mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo mo lekaleng le bothata jo patlisiso bo tlaa bo bo mekamekane le jona. Ba sekaseke le go ranola gammogo le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo ka tsela e e rulaganeng le ka tatelano go ya ka ditiori le mekgwa ya patlisiso ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo.

c) Ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go neela bokao, go tlhopha, go dira lenaneo le go diragatsa mekgwa e e maleba le ya boitlhamedi ka maikaelelo a go mekamekana le mathata a a kgethegileng a dipatlisiso ba le mo tlhokomelong ya bafatlhosi ba bona.

d) Bokgoni jwa go kwala patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka tsela e e amogelesegang ya seakademi.

e) Bokgoni jwa go dirisa dikgono tse di tsweletseng tse di kgethegileng mo thutong ya ditlhangwa le borutapuo jwa Setswana le go tlhagisa tiro e e bonalang e e tlaa nnang le seabe mo lekaleng la dithuto tsa Setswana.

f) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.9.5.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Setswana.

HUM.9.5.4 Other rules

The Master's degree in Setswana is offered in English or in Setswana. Dissertations written in English will be translated into Setswana.

HUM.9.5.5 Compilation of programme 1DE N01 L801M/P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Setswana)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.6   PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE (CODE 1GT N01)

Master of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literature	
Qualification Code:	**1GT N01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.9.6.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) To qualify for admission to a Master's programme, a student must be in possession of an Honours degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate, as well as comply with any other requirements prescribed in the rules of the faculty offering the Master's degree.

b) The Honours degree, which is the prerequisite for admission to this degree, must have been obtained with an average of 65%.

c) Students who did not obtain 65% for their Honours degrees, may apply to be interviewed by the relevant supervisor, school director and the research entity director.

Students only write a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

After the proposal for the dissertation has been approved by the relevant research entity, the title is finally approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the relevant School/Research Director.

HUM.9.6.2   Programme outcomes

The overall programme outcomes are to enable students to:

a) Gain advanced knowledge to enable them to critique current research in Comparative African Languages and Literature as a field of study.

b) Develop an in-depth of knowledge and critical understanding of the methodology, theory, literature review, research and intellectual history of Comparative African Languages and Literature.

c) Study a range of interventions in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literature, evaluate such interventions and be able to apply such interventions within the professional settings.

d) Gain an advanced knowledge of research, data collection, data analysis techniques and the skills in communicating the research findings.

e) Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of concepts in related fields of study and also be able to identify a research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories.

f) Demonstrate scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories

g) Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension of, and also provide a substantive contribution to, the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.

h) Demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply appropriate methods and techniques appropriate to the research project.

i) Critically apply knowledge and theory to address scholarly arguments and problems pertaining to theories of language and literature.

j)   Locate research in the South African and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to language and literature.

k)   Design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literature as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.

l)   Be able to contribute to the promotion of ethical standards in specific contexts and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, communities as well as individuals.

m)   Give an account of a scholarly position pertaining to the Language Planning and Language Policy of South Africa.

n)   Be able to communicate the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organized, and contain enough information to inform, but at the same time it should be succinct. Attention should be given to the writing style, which should be appropriate for prospective readers, whether scientists, linguists or literature scholars.   The student should become familiar with the publication policies of journals because the research findings should be publishable.

o)   Be able to communicate ideas from comparative African Languages and Literature to a wide range of audiences and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.

p)   Demonstrate the ability to work independently on an own research project. Be able to take initiative in leading a team to undertake a research project. Take responsibility and accountability for ensuring good resource management as well as governance practices. Interpretations and arguments should be used by students to give an accurate account of scholarly positions, viewpoints and solutions.

HUM.9.6.3   Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

For access to Masters of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literature, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is considered.

a)   Under certain circumstances, a student with a four-year undergraduate degree from Education Studies, Humanities studies or related disciplines may be considered for admission to this Master's programme. A well-written application outlining academic as well as the professional background and career objectives will be required from the student intending to be admitted to the programme.

b)   Individuals who have gained valuable work experience and students with previous college credits are strong candidates to have this background converted into credits to be applied towards this qualification.

c)   The most common form of Prior Learning Assessment, is a research project. The student is expected to submit a written research project featuring a highly developed theme supported with intellectual arguments and evidence. Topics can include any subject relevant to the study within an academic discipline, and should be characterized by strong writing, original thinking and references.

d)   Upon submission of the research project, an assigned academic who is an expert in the student's intended area of study, reviews the application using the Prior Learning Assessment guidelines. The academic then makes a determination of the relative worth of the student's research project.

e) An interview will be conducted with the applicant by a selection team.
f) A portfolio containing evidence of prior learning in academic fields, a brief overview of work experience and a brief motivation as to why the student wants to be admitted in the programme must be submitted. This portfolio will be considered by a selection team for admission into the programme.

HUM.9.6.4   Compilation of programme 1GT N01 L801V: Comparative African Languages and Literature

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
CALL871 (VC)	Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literature)	180
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.7   PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CU N01)

Master of Arts in Language Practice

Qualification Code:	**1CU N01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

The Programme designed in this programme provides highly specialised training in Language Practice.

HUM.9.7.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A student must have a recognised Honours degree in any language, language practice, translation studies, or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the BA honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the BA honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Focus Area.

c) **The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy**.

HUM.9.7.2   Programme outcomes

The student should:

a) Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated knowledge of particular areas of specialisation

b) Possess a coherent and critical understanding of key terms, concepts, principles, theories, debates and current issues in language practice, and be able to evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation

c) Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice

d) Understand the key research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to language practice and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem

e) Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable

f) Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice effectively and responsibly by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources

g) Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a dissertation, and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts

h) Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.9.7.3   Specific rules

a) Students who completed a BA Honours in any language (e.g. English, Afrikaans, and Sesotho) or Language Practice may be admitted to this Programme, if admission is recommended by the research and school directors.
b) Students write only a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.
c) After the topic of the dissertation has been approved by the relevant research entity, the faculty board finally approves it on the recommendation of the relevant research and school directors.

HUM.9.7.4   Compilation of programme 1CU N01 L801V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
LPRA871 (VC)	Dissertation (Language Practice)	180
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.8   PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CT N01)

Master of Arts in Industrial Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1CT N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.8.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b)   All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c)   Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d)   Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.9.8.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on the industry in the society and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.9.8.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Industrial Sociology.

HUM.9.8.4   Compilation of programme 1CT 01 L801P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC871 (PC)	Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.9 MASTER'S PROGRAMMES IN HISTORY

The Faculty of Humanities offers the following Master's qualifications in History:

- Master of Arts in History
- Master of Arts in History with Cultural History
- Master of Arts in History with Heritage and Cultural Tourism

HUM.9.9.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in History, Cultural History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.9.9.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the learner to proceed with advanced studies.

HUM.9.9.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in History

HUM.9.9.4 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (code 1EM N01)

Master of Arts in History	
Qualification Code:	**1EM N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.9.4.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N01 L801M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST871	Dissertation (History)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng / Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark		180

HUM.9.9.5 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH CULTURAL HISTORY (code 1EM N02)

Qualification Code:	**1EM N02 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.9.5.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N02 L801P: Cultural History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HISP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Cultural History)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		180

HUM.9.9.6 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (CODE 1EM N03)

Master of Arts in History with Heritage and Cultural Tourism	
Qualification Code:	**1EM N03 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.9.6.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N03 L801P: Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
EKTP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		180

.

HUM.9.10   PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION (CODE 1CN N01)

Master of Arts in Communication	
Qualification Code:	**1CN N01 L801M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.10.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) To gain admission to this Master's degree, a student must have obtained a Bachelor Honours degree in the relevant field of study with a minimum average of 65%. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a qualification granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject of choice. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Admission to Programme L801M/P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. In November there will be a "paper selection" in order to grant preliminary approval. The student need to successfully present the research proposal in March of the following year to a selection panel in order to be finally allmitted to the program. Information with regard to this process, can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.

c) Admission is limited according to available capacity within the School of Communication.

d) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.9.10.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to:

a) Operate professionally and effectively as communication specialists within an increasingly complex and developing environment that demands the analysis, evaluation and reconstruction/recreation/re-packaging of selected, practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data;

b) Identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems within a complex and constantly changing communication environment and to apply the appropriate communication theories and research

methodologies to address the problems on both an academic and practical manner;

c) Compile and successfully complete a research proposal within six months after registration that complies with the requirements of the institution;

d) Do independent research on a specific communication problem by using relevant scientific methods and to document it in a written report.

e) Present and discuss any aspect of research to co-students by means of colloquia.

HUM.9.10.3   Articulation

Completion of a Master of Arts degree in Communication allows access to a PhD degree (NQF Level 10), in the discipline that was the focus of the Master's degree.

HUM.9.10.4   Compilation of programme 1CN N01 L801M/P: Communication

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMN871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Communication)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.11 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1DB N01)

Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	
Qualification Code:	1DB N01 L801P/V
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time

HUM.9.11.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in Public Administration, Management or Governance or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%. Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

b) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.9.11.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on public management phenomena and to report on it in a scientific manner. It should also prepare students for further advanced studies.

HUM.9.11.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.9.11.4   Compilation of programme 1DB N01 L801P/V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.12   PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1DA N01)

Master of Arts in Political Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1DA N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.12.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   An Honours degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b)   Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c)   All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d)   Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e)   Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.9.12.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on phenomena of public governance and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.9.12.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science - Political Studies (1CC R08).

HUM.9.12.4   Compilation of programme 1DA N01 L801M/P/V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS871	Political Studies (Dissertation)	180
Total credits for the programme: **Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark**		**180**

HUM.9.13   PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE: 1DF N01)

Master of Arts in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1DF N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.13.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) If an applicant did not obtain an **average mark of at least 65%**, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

c) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.9.13.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on social phenomena and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.9.13.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Sociology (1CC R09).

HUM.9.13.4   Compilation of programme 1DF N01 L801P: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.14   PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CW N01)

Master of Arts in Medical Sociology

Qualification Code:	**1CW N01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.14.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.
b) Students must have obtained an average mark of 65% in the honours degree.
c) Students who want to obtain the qualification in Medical Sociology register for Programme 1CW N01 L801P and write a dissertation (180 credits).

HUM.9.14.2   Compilation of programme 1CW N01 L801V: Medical Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SGVK871 (VC)	Dissertation (Medical Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.9.15   PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1EQ P01)

Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1EQ P01 L801V***
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.15.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.

b)   Students must have obtained an average mark of 65% in the honours degree.

c)   Students who want to obtain the qualification in Medical Sociology register for Programme 1EQ P01 L801V which requires the student to complete course work and write a mini dissertation (90 credits). For these students, the following also apply:

- The minimum duration of the Programme is two years.
- Any student who completed a BA Honours in any related field may be admitted to this Programme if admission is recommended by the Subject Head.

HUM.9.15.2   Compilation of programme 1EQ P01 L801V: Medical Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SGVK873 (VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
SGVK878 (VC)	Advanced Theory of Sociology	45
SGVK879 (VC)	Clinical Sociology	45
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

* Offered only if capacity allows

HUM.9.16 PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE) (CODE 1CQ P01)

Master of Arts in Graphic Design	
Qualification Code:	**1CQ P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.16.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A four-year BA Graphic Design qualification, or an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%, and the modules in Graphic Design with an average of 70%; or

b) An equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%.

c) Admission to Programme L830P is subject to screening which takes place during October of the year preceding entrance. Prospective candidates must submit a written proposal of their intended topic of study for admission to magister study. Details in this regard are obtainable from the Director of the School of Communication.

d) The number of candidates admitted will be determined by the available capacity in the School of Communication.

HUM.9.16.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to:

a) Operate professionally and effectively as visually-literate graphic designers within an increasingly complex and developing communication environment, that demands practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data in graphic design to be analysed, evaluated and reconstructed/recreated/re-packaged within a South African context and within the students' chosen fields of specialisation;

b) Apply specialized graphic design principles, visual literacy, strategies, techniques and practices within specific and integrated environments that could be either profitable or non-profitable, in order to resolve design-oriented problems that relate to the students' specific areas of focus and specialisation;

c) Identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems originating from the complex and constantly changing graphic design environment and to do appropriate practice-oriented research in order to deal with the problems; and

d) Identify and contextualise, as practising graphic designers and researchers, the ethical questions within a changing graphic design environment.

HUM.9.16.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of this Programme and after evaluation and approval by a screening panel, students may be admitted to the doctoral programme for PhD degrees in Communication or History of Art.

HUM.9.16.4 Other rules

The examination sub-minimum for all modules is 50%.

HUM.9.16.5   Compilation of programme 1CQ P01 L801P: Graphic Design

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
GRFN873 ^(PC)	Mini-dissertation	60
GRFN874 ^(PC)	Graphic Design: Process	36
GRFN875 ^(PC)	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio	48
GRFN876 ^(PC)	Design Theory and Research Methodology	36
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.16.6   Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with the submission of an article accepted for publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.9.17 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CS N01)

Master of Arts in History of Art	
Qualification Code:	**1CS N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.17.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Students should have a BA Honours degree in History of Art [as approved by the senate], with an average of 65% in all the modules. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students should have obtained a minimum of 65% in KSGS685 and KSGS684.

c) In the case of an equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution, a student is required to register for KSGS685 and submit assignments applicable to the theme for the student's Master's degree dissertation for assessment.

d) The postgraduate committee can require students to demonstrate their theoretical insights and application skills in writing in the form of assignments.

e) Students should apply for admission to the MA programme in KSGS before 12 January of the year in which they want to register.

f) Admission to the MA is subject to availability of supervisors and expertise.

HUM.9.17.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of this programme the student should be able to:

a) Write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;

b) Acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;

c) Analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;

d) Take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision; and

e) Demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing.

HUM.9.17.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the MA programme students who have obtained an average of 65% for the MA dissertation may be admitted to the PhD degree in History of Art.

HUM.9.17.4   Compilation of programme 1CS N01 L801P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGA871 (PC)	Dissertation (History of Art)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.10   MASTER OF MUSIC

HUM.10.1   PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY (CODE 1DL N01)

Master of Music in Musicology	
Qualification Code:	**1DL N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.10.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

d) Students must obtain a minimum of 70% for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. Students may be requested to present this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with their studies;

e) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;

f) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.10.1.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; demonstrate advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;

b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music study and practice;

c) A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;

d) An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;

e) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;

f) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;

g) An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, and to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;

h) An ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;

i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.10.1.3   Articulation

a) On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65% may be admitted to PhD study in Music.

HUM.10.1.3.1 Compilation of programme 1DL N01 L801P: Musicology (Dissertation)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN871 (PC)	Dissertation (Music)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.10.1.4   Rules for compilation of programme

a) With the approval of the faculty, a student may present articles that have been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a dissertation. The articles must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journal concerned must also be included.

b) For Programme 1DL N01 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.10.2 PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY WITH APPLIED MUSIC STUDIES (CODE 1EV P01)

Master of Music in Musicology with Applied Music Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1EV P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.10.2.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;

b) Students must be able to demonstrate competence to engage in the research topic and/or practical work they wish to pursue;

c) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.10.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the optional practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;

b) An ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

c) An ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

d) The ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

e) An ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;

f) An ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; mastery of the genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;

g) The ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established world view and to be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition, an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the underlined written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;

b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;

c) A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;

d) An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;

e) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;

f) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;

g) An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;

h) Demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;

i) Demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his/her own work.

HUM.10.2.3 Articulation

Candidates who have successfully completed the Programme, will only be considered for PhD study in Music once they have presented the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.10.2.4 Compilation of programme 1EV P01 L801P: Musicology with Applied Music Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSM873 (PC)	Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation	90
MUSM874 (PC)	Community Music	45
MUSM875 (PC)	Applied Music Studies	45
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.10.2.5 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Candidates have to complete all three modules (MUSM873, MUSM874 and MUSM875).

b) With the approval of the faculty, a student may present an article that has been prepared for submission to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a mini-dissertation for MUSM873.

c) The student must present a research proposal and title registration within six months after registration. This takes place in consultation with a possible supervisor to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.10.3   PROGRAMME – MUSIC PERFORMANCE (CODE 1ET P01)

Master of Music in Music Performance
Qualification Code:	**1ET P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.10.3.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for the practical performance module in the final year of the BMus course;

b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;

c) Students must pass a practical audition and present a repertoire list prior to acceptance;

d) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;

e) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.10.3.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;

b) An ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

c) An ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

d) The ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

e) An ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;

f) An ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master the genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;

g) The ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition

an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the <u>written component</u> of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:
a)   Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
b)   An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;
c)   A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
d)   An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
e)   An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
f)   An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
g)   An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
h)   An ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
i)   An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.10.3.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with at least 65%, for both the practical and written components respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Performance.

HUM.10.3.4   Compilation of Programme 1ET P01 L801P: Music Performance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSS873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3	90
MUSS874 (PC)	Concert Programme 1	45
MUSS875 (PC)	Concert Programme 2	45
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.10.3.5   Rules for compilation of programme

   a)   The Programme has a research component (MUSS873) that consists of a concert programme and a mini-dissertation and a practical component that consists of two concert programmes. The three concert programmes are each at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) in duration, with a total duration of 150 minutes (winds and singers) or 180 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article that will be examined and submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

   b)   For Programme 1ET P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.10.4   PROGRAMME – MUSIC COMPOSITION (CODE 1DM P01)

Master of Music in Music Composition
Qualification Code: **1DM P01 L801P**
Campus: **Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode: **Full-time**

HUM.10.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for composition in the final year of the BMus course. Students may be expected to present a portfolio of original compositions;

b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;

c) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;

d) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.10.4.2   Programme outcomes

After successful completion of the programme, the candidate will demonstrate:

a) The ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;

b) The ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;

c) The ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary for the improvement of own compositions;

d) Ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition; and

e) Management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

HUM.10.4.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with at least 65% for both the mini-dissertation and three portfolios respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Composition.

HUM.10.4.4   Compilation of programme 1DM P01: L801P: Music Composition

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSN873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation	60
MUSN881 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 1	40
MUSN882 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 2	40
MUSN883 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 3	40
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

The Programme consists of a mini-dissertation (MUSN873) and three portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each, with a total duration of at least **75 minutes**. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

For Programme 1DM P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.10.4.5   Examination

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.4.18 of the University.

HUM.11 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HUM.11.1 PROGRAMME – TRANSDISCIPLINARY WATER STUDIES (CODE 1EW P01)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Transdisciplinary Water Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.11.1.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Honours degree (equivalent qualification) in Public Management and Governance obtained with an average of 65%.

b) The number of students admitted will depend upon the available capacity and compliance with the minimum requirements does not automatically imply admission.

c) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60 64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.

d) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.

e) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.11.1.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions so that the complex South African social environment can be effectively managed. Specific focus will be placed on the following aspects:

a) To contextualise the concept of sustainable social development in Africa and within the global world;

b) To analyse, interpret and apply the philosophical tenets for sustainable social development;

c) To apply suitable, specialised theoretical frameworks and relevant methodological techniques within specific and integrated development environments;

d) To use acquired management skills effectively in the planning and management of his/her own research and projects; and

e) To understand the ethical problematics within the development context, evaluate it critically and take the appropriate action.

HUM.11.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, candidates may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Public Management and Governance (1CC R04).

HUM.11.1.4 Compilation of programme 1EW P01 L801V: Transdisciplinary Water Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
CSRS811 (PC/VC)	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation	15
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
MPMB812 (PC/VC)	Public Management	15
Second semester modules		
MSDW824 (PC/VC)	Cultural Dynamics of Water	15
MSDW825 (PC/VC)	Integrated Water Studies	15
MSDW826 (PC/VC)	Hydro-Politics	15
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.11.2 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1EW P03)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Governance and Political Transformation

Qualification Code:	**1EW P03 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.11.2.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and and orientation workshop on dates determined by the Research and` School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.11.2.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions and to master a variety of facets of sustainable development so that the complex South African social environment can be understood and effectively managed.

HUM.11.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Governance and Political Transformation.

HUM.11.2.4   Rules for compilation of programme

Students are required to pass MPMB811, POLI815 & POLI816 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

HUM.11.2.5   Compilation of programme 1EW P03 L801P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
POLI815 (PC)	Governance and Transformation	15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management	15
Second semester modules		
POLI824 (PC)	The Political Environment: SA Application	15
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management	15
POLI827 (PC)	Contemporary Statehood in the Developing World	15
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.11.3 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1EW P04)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Security Studies and Management

Qualification Code:	**1EW P04 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.11.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1 page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.11.3.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of Security Studies, applicable to an advanced level of management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex strategic South African political environment.

HUM.11.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree Social Science – Security Studies and Management (1CC R06).

HUM.11.3.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
b) Students are required to pass MPMB 811, INTL814, INTL825 and INTL826 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
c) A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her Programme. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the Programme.

HUM.11.3.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P04 L801P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management	15
INTL814 (PC)	Strategic Security Studies	15
Second semester modules		
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management	15
INTL825 (PC)	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management	15
INTL826 (PC)	Security Studies Applications: Security Analysis	15
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.11.4   PROGRAMME – E-SCIENCE (CODE 1EW P06)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with e-Science	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P06 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.11.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Have obtained an Honours, or a four-year qualification at NQF level 8, with an average mark of 65% in the relevant major.

b) Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a qualification granted on request by the Senate by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject.

c) An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualification Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

d) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Mahikeng, Potchefstroom or Vanderbijlpark campuses on dates determined by the respective campus. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

e) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) For this programme, course-work will be done at Wits University in the first year of study. In the second year of the programme, students will return to their respective universities or campuses to be supervised during the completion of their research report.

g) Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.11.4.2   Programme outcomes

The MA in e-Science programme aims to train postgraduate students in the use of statistical methods to conduct data-driven research in the social sciences and humanities. The programme will create opportunities for students in the social sciences and humanities to develop an interdisciplinary perspective on the emerging fields of Data Science.

On completion of the MA (Development and Management) with e-science, the student should be able to:

a) Apply advanced eScience knowledge and skills in the workplace.

b) Competently and independently use eScience equipment to formulate, solve and analyse problems in eScience.

c) Communicate data science information effectively and logically to a wide variety of audience.

d) Conduct advanced and applied research in eScience under minimal supervision.

e) Write and interpret research reports in eScience.

HUM.11.4.3 Compilation of programme 1EW P06 L801M/P/V: e-Science

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
YEAR 1		
First semester modules		
DMES811 (WITS)	Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science	15
DMES812 (WITS)	Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities	30
Second semester modules		
DEMS821 (WITS)	Data Privacy and Ethics	15
DEMS822 (WITS)	Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities	15
DMES823 (WITS)	Applied Data Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities	15
YEAR 2		
DMES872 (PC)	Research Report Data Science	90
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

https://www.wits.ac.za/course-finder/postgraduate/humanities/ma-e-science/

The MA in e-Science programmme aims to prepare students in the Social Sciences and Humanities for the growing areas of "eResearch" – affected by advances in cyberinfrastructure (computers/networks; data analytics/visualisation; data collection and storage, etc.) This programme will contribute to national priorities such as improving service delivery and developing a competitive knowledge economy, and it will create opportunities for graduates as professional researchers in academia and the public and private sectors.

HUM.12   MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.12.1   PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1DG N01)

Master of Philosophy in Philosophy (MA)	
Qualification Code:	**1DG N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**
Research Unit:	**Social Transformation**

HUM.12.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average of 65%.

b) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a Master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.

c) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.12.1.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on philosophical phenomena and report on it. It will also provide him/her with the necessary preparation to continue with further advanced studies.

HUM.12.1.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Philosophy.

HUM.12.1.3.1   Compilation of programme 1DG N01 L801P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO871 (PC)	Dissertation (Philosophy)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.12.2 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1GP P01)

Master of Philosophy (M. Phil)	
Qualification Code:	**1GP P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**
Research Unit:	**Social Transformation**

HUM.12.2.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.

c) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.

d) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

e) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a Master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.

f) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.12.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme a student should be able to:

a) Undertake higher order research of the philosophical foundations of modern culture in general and modern science in particular;

b) Analyse, interpret, reconstruct, and criticise philosophical texts and themes, as well as

c) Identify and contextualise problems in philosophical ideas and texts and to develop hypotheses as possible answers that can be applied to everyday life and science.

d) Report in a scientific way about his/her results.

HUM.12.2.3 Articulation

After the successful completion of the Programme students (who obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) can be allowed to follow doctoral studies in Philosophy (PhD).

HUM.12.2.4   Compilation of programme 1GP P01 L801P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
FILM873 ^(PC)	Mini-Dissertation	84
FILM878 ^(PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy	24
FILM882 ^(PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II	24
FILM883 ^(PC)	Themes in Systematic Philosophy	24
FILM884 ^(PC)	Specialised Themes in Philosophy	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.12.2.5   Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.13 MASTER OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

HUM.13.1 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1EK N01)

Master of Social Anthropology	
Qualification Code:	**1EK N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.13.1.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) If an applicant did not obtain an **average mark of at least 65%**, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

f) The applicant may be called upon to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy by submitting a recent sample of academic writing.

HUM.13.1.2 Programme outcomes

Upon successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current ethnographic research and practice; and an advanced scholarship and research in a particular field within the discipline of Social Anthropology.

b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the particular field of Social Anthropological research.

c) A command of and ability to design and select appropriate and creative research methods, and to apply these to complex fieldwork situations and theoretical problems and in so doing address complex and challenging problems within the particular field of Social Anthropological research.

d) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production, to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the broader discipline.

e) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in their particular field of research.

f) An ability to use academic discourse appropriate to the discipline of social anthropology and the practice of ethnographic field work to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in the area of their research to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.

g) An ability to develop his or her own learning strategies that sustain independent learning and academic development, and to interact effectively within a scholarly context in order to enhance this learning and development.

h) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work, and to initiate and implement processes and systems to ensure good resource management and governance practices.

HUM.13.1.3 Compilation of programme 1EK N01 L801P: Social Anthropology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SANL871 (PC)	Dissertation (Social Anthropology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.14   MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

HUM.14.1   PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JB N01)

Master of Social Sciences in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1JB N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the degree unless s/he is an honours graduate in sociology (or an equivalent) with a minimum pass mark of 65% or has been admitted to status. In addition, the candidate must satisfy the Dean of the Faculty that the standard s/he attained in the honours degree (or equivalent) is sufficient.

b) A candidate seeking to register for the Degree shall comply with the General Rules for the admission and registration for the Master's degree.

HUM.14.1.2   Purpose of the programme

The purpose of the programme is to provide qualifiers with advanced knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem-solving skills that would enable them to be self-driven and be independent, critical thinkers who are capable of contributing to the production and advancement of knowledge in the field of sociology.

HUM.14.1.3   Programme outcomes

Graduates should be able to identify, analyse and solve highly complex concrete and abstract problems in the society using appropriate scientific research methodologies and theoretical approaches.

HUM.14.1.4   Compilation of programme 1JB N01 L801: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.14.2   PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1DR N01)

Master of Social Sciences in Development Studies

Qualification Code:	**1DR N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Admission to the Master's degree in Development Studies by full dissertation will be open to approved candidates in possession of a Bachelor Degree Honours in Development Studies or Bachelor Degree Honours in another related field (Development Administration / Management, Community Development and Land Reform and Rural Development) with a minimum average of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.

c) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.

d) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.14.2.2   Programme outcomes

Graduates should be able to identify, analyse and solve highly complex concrete and abstract problems and issues in development (studies) using appropriate scientific research methodologies, theoretical approaches, and locally appropriate approaches.

HUM.14.2.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the programme a candidate may be admitted to PhD with Development Studies programme.

HUM.14.2.4   Compilation of Programme 1DR N01 L801M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MDEV871 (MC)	Dissertation (Development Studies)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.14.3 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1DS N01)

Master of Social Sciences in International Relations	
Qualification Code:	**1DS N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in International Relations, Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.14.3.2 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – International Relations (1CC R14).

HUM.14.3.3 Compilation of programme 1DS N01 L801M: International Relations

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.14.4 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS WITH PEACE STUDIES (1DS N02)

Master of Social Sciences in International Relations with Peace Studies

Qualification Code:	**1DS N02 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.4.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Honours degree in International Relations, Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.14.4.2 Programme outcomes

a) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Peace Studies.

b) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Peace Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts.

c) Autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.

d) Question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Peace Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

e) Show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

f) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimize all aspects of research.

g) With successful completion the candidate may be admitted into the PhD programme.

HUM.14.4.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – International Relations (1CC R14).

HUM.14.4.4   Compilation of Programme: 1DS N02 L801M: International Relations with Peace Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.14.5 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1JC P01)

Master of Social Sciences in Population Studies and Sustainable Development

Qualification Code:	**1JC P01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.14.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Master's qualifications outlined in HUM.8, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 4.3, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) To be admitted to the Masters programme, a student must have an Honours Degree in Population Studies and Demography and a minimum average mark of 65% at honours level.

HUM.14.5.2 Programme outcome Programme outcome

At the end of the programme, a student should be able to carry out demographic analysis and integrate population variables into development planning in order to influence policy formulation.

HUM.14.5.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the program, a student may be admitted for further training in the PhD programme.

HUM.14.5.4 Compilation of programme 1JC P01 L801M: Population Studies and Sustainable Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Compulsory module		
HPOP873 (MC)	Mini-dissertation	120
First semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HPOP811 (MC)	Population and Development	16
HPOP812 (MC)	Population Process: Fertility, Mortality and Migration - A Review	24
HPOP813 (MC)	Techniques of Incorporating Demographic Variables in Development Planning (not presented 2025)	16
HPOP814 (MC)	Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning and Use of Census and Survey Data (not presented 2025)	16
Second semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HPOP821 (MC)	Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household (not presented 2025)	16
HPOP822 (MC)	Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning	16
HPOP823 (MC)	Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**192**

HUM.15　DOCTORAL DEGREES

The Faculty of Humanities offers the following Doctoral qualifications:

- HUM.16　Doctor of Music
- HUM.17　Doctor of Philosophy
- HUM.18　Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature
- HUM.19　Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science
- HUM.20　Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts

These qualifications, along with their respective programmes, are detailed under HUM.1.5.4. For specific programme descriptions and the availability of study options (full-time or part-time), students should refer to HUM.1.5.4. While each programme follows its own curriculum, the general rules governing Doctoral degrees apply across all programmes.

HUM.15.1　RULES FOR DOCTORAL DEGREES

A doctorate in the Faculty of Humanities follows a Master's degree or after the status of a Master's degree has been obtained.

HUM.15.1.1　Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for a Doctoral degree is two years for full-time students and three years for part-time students, while the maximum duration is four years for full-time students and five years for part-time students, in accordance with A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.15.1.2　Admission requirements of the qualification

The admission requirements (A-Rule 1.5) and registration requirements (A-Rule 1.9, A-Rule 5.7) are outlined in A-Rule 5.2. Specific admission criteria for the various doctoral programmes and curricula are provided in the programme-specific rules.

For more detailed information on the technical requirements for the thesis or other research components, students should refer to the *Manual for Higher Degree Studies* (A-Rule 5.1).

HUM.15.1.3　Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

In accordance with A-Rule 1.5.3, applicants may be considered for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) based on relevant formal or experiential learning. RPL can be used for admission or advanced standing into the qualification, with a maximum of 50% of total credits allowed through RPL.

HUM.15.1.4　Assessment and Examination

Doctoral degree assessments are governed by A-Rule 5.16, which outlines the examination and external moderation of doctoral theses. This ensures that all research outputs meet the university's academic standards.

The Faculty follows A-Rule 1.21 on academic integrity, and any instance of academic dishonesty, such as plagiarism, will be addressed through strict disciplinary measures, including the potential revocation of qualifications.

HUM.15.1.5　Articulation

A Doctoral degree represents the highest academic qualification, and there are no formal articulation routes beyond this level. However, graduates may pursue postdoctoral research or professional development opportunities. For further guidance, students should consult the relevant research entities or programme coordinators.

HUM.16   DOCTOR OF MUSIC

HUM.16.1   PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CK R03)

Doctor of Music	
Qualification Code:	**1CK R03 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A candidate must have a Master's degree in Music or an equivalent qualification, obtained with a **mark of at least 65%**;

b)   When a candidate plans to present compositions or concerts as part of the degree, the candidate should have achieved a **mark of at least 70%** in the instrument of choice or in composition at Masters level;

c)   In addition, a practical audition should be passed, or a composition portfolio and at least one recording of a composition should be approved, prior to admission;

d)   If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.16.1.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to:

a)   Demonstrate depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance or composition, and create new/original interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation or create new/original perspectives of composition in a specialised context;

b)   Demonstrate an ability to contribute to scholarly debates and apply sophisticated knowledge around theories of performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation or current processes in the field of music composition, and make evaluations of his or her own performances or composing strategies based on independently generated criteria for development;

c)   Demonstrate autonomy in the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation, and performance of a variety of concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation or when composing, and in the preparation of the research document;

d)   Demonstrate an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme or composition portfolio, and a publishable research document which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation or composition in a specialised context and/or genre, and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly in an aesthetically considered, ethically accountable and professional manner;

159

e) Demonstrate an ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas;

f) Demonstrate intellectual independence, research leadership and an ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full spectrum of resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse.

HUM.16.1.3   Compilation of programme 1CK R03 L901P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSS971 (PC)	Artistic Research Document and Process	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.1.4   The programme consists of the following:

The programme consists of two phases, all components of which should be passed. The phases may run concurrently.

- Phase 1 consists of practical or composition work, and candidates must either present two concert programmes or two composition portfolios. These concerts or portfolios serve to hone and assess the candidate's applied skills (including, for example, technical and interpretive skills) in the relevant instrument/voice or composition.
- Phase 2 consists of an artistic research process and product or products. The research proposal on which this phase is based should be completed within 6 months after registration.
  Phase 2 may be structured in the following ways:

a) A thesis (may also consist of two journal articles with an extended introduction and conclusion) OR

b) Two concert recitals or two composition portfolios AND a formal assignment or one journal article OR

c) One concert recital and one lecture recital or one composition portfolio and one lecture presentation (which should include a live performance of a composition/compositions by the candidate or the playback of a recording thereof) AND a formal assignment or one journal article OR

d) Two lecture recitals or two lecture presentations (which should include a live performance of a composition/compositions by the candidate or the playback of a recording thereof) AND a formal assignment or one journal article.

- If option a) is chosen, the creative work in phase 1 and the thesis in phase 2 should form an integrated whole.
- If options b) to d) are chosen, phase 1 and 2 are treated separately and only the creative work presented in phase 2 should be integrated with the written work and presented as part of the research product;
- Documentation in the form of, for example, audio/video recordings, concert programmes (including programme notes), lecture notes, composition portfolios, composition scores and presentation materials (whichever may be relevant) should be submitted as evidence along with the written document in both cases, to be assessed as a whole.

HUM.16.1.5   Examination

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

HUM.17   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.17.1   PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (CODE 1CD R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Sciences	
Qualification Code:	**1CD R01 L901M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.17.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have obtained a Master's degree in the field of study with a minimum average of 65% in which the student intends to enrol. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a Master's degree granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence that, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted, if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1 page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Admission to Programme L901M/P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. In November there will be a "paper selection" in order to grant preliminary approval. The student need to successfully present the research proposal in March of the following year to a selection panel in order to be finally admitted to the program. Information with regard to this process, can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.

HUM.17.1.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the program, the candidate should be able to:

a) Undertake independent research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor in a field of communication building on knowledge gained at Master's level.

b) Present a thesis that constitutes a substantial contribution to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding in the field of Communication Studies through original research that meets international standards.

HUM.17.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CD R01 L901M/P: Communication Sciences

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMS971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Communication)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.17.2   PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1JD R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	
Qualification Code:	**1JD R01 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.17.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Prospective candidates may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Philosophy.

HUM.17.2.2   Programme outcomes

a) The student will be able to do research regarding philosophical issues on an advanced level. He/she will be able to make a contribution to new knowledge of the relevant problem and to report it in a scientific manner.

b) With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.17.2.3   Compilation of programme 1JD R01 L901P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO971 ^(PC)	Thesis (Philosophy)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.18   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

HUM.18.1   PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CA R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Afrikaans and Dutch	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R01 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.18.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification.

b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

c) Before a candidate may register for a doctorate the Director of the relevant Focus Area in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject group may demand that he/she proves in a preliminary examination and or seminar that he/she is conversant with the whole field of Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics, as well as the theory of the language or literature.

HUM.18.1.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.

b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.

g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.18.1.3   Compilation of programme 1CA R01 L901P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.18.2   PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1CA R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Setswana

Qualification Code:	**1CA R02 L901M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.18.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Setswana or an equivalent qualification. The contents of previous study must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the relevant Focus Area and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.

b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Learners who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Research Entity Director.

HUM.18.2.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.

b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Setswana.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies.

g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa porogerama ya PhD ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

a) Boitseanape jo bo tsweletseng le kitso e e botlhokwa ya ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) kgotsa borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics).

b) Bokgoni jwa go akanya ka megopolo ya boitlhamedi jo bošwa kgotsa go supa mekhino e e botlhokwa mo lekaleng la thuto ka go dirisa kitso le tiori e e kgethegileng ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo ka go itirisa, go itshekatsheka, go itlhamela le go itshimololela ka ditsela tse di ka dirang gore o lemoge, o kgaoganye le go neela mabaka a bokao jwa ditiori tse di kgethegileng tse di marara kgotsa mathata a a bonagalang a le maleba le thuto ya Setswana.

c) Bokgoni jwa go fitlhelela, sekaseka, tlhatlhoba, kopanya le go lomaganya ditlhangwa tse di maleba le tsa ga jaanong mo setlhogong se se sekasekiwang, o bo o se sekaseka, o ranola le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo, o ranola ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo go ya ka melawana ya melebo, ditiori le ditsela tse di maleba.

d) Bokgoni jwa go tlhama, tlhatlhoba le go diragatsa kakanyetso/lenaneo le le maleba la patlisiso, le feletse le na le mekgwa e e maleba ya patlisiso gore o kgone go mekamekana le bothata jo bo marara jwa patlisiso mme ka go rialo o nne le seabe ka tsela e e thusang tota mo tioring le tiragatso ya thuto ya Setswana.

e) Bokgoni jwa go kwala kakanyotheo (thesis) ka mokgwa o o amogelesegang wa seakademi.

f) Go tlhagisa tiro e e botlhokwa ya gago, e o ikemetseng ka bowena mo go yona, e e tseneletseng e bile e ka phasaladiwa, e le mo maemong a boditšhabatšhaba le go neela kitso e e botlhokwa e e itshimololetsweng mo dithutong tsa ditlhwangwa tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo.

g) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.18.2.3   Other rules

a) The Research Entity and the Subject Group: Setswana reserve the right to require an oral or written examination in either Linguistics or Literature supplementary to the examination of the thesis.

b) The PhD in Setswana is presented in either English or Setswana. A thesis which is done in Setswana could be translated into English.

HUM.18.2.4   Compilation of programme 1CA R02 L901M/P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Setswana)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.18.3 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CA R03)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Language Practice	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R03 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.18.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Only students who obtained 65% or more in an MA in Language Practice or relevant equivalent qualification will be considered for admission to PhD study in Language Practice.

b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the focus area.

HUM.18.3.2 Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a) Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated and specialised knowledge of a state-of-the-art area within the discipline, a sub discipline, or the language professions;

b) Possess a coherent and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques applicable to a particular area of specialisation in language practice, and be able to critically evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation and participate in current debates;

c) Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice, and to relate theory and practice;

d) Master the research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to the area of specialisation and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem;

e) Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of innovative and creative theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable;

f) Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice at a sophisticated level, by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources;

g) Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a thesis and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts; and

h) Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.18.3.3 Specific rules

a) Students only write a thesis (360 credits) in this Programme.

168

b) The title of the thesis, after it has been approved by the relevant research enitity, is finally approved by the Faculty Board or delegated body on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.18.3.4   Compilation of programme 1CA R03 L901V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
LPRA971 (VC)	Thesis (Language Practice)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.18.4   PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CA R05)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Linguistics and Literary Theory	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R05 L901P/V**
Campus:	Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark
Delivery mode:	Full-time and part-time

HUM.18.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in a language or in Linguistics and and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification. The contents of the previous studies must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the relevant Focus Area and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.

b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the relevant Focus Area.

HUM.18.4.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and/or Literary Theory.

b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.

g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.18.4.3   Compilation of programme 1CA R05 L901P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.18.5   PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CA R06)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with English	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R06 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.18.5.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) Only students who obtained 65% or more in an MA in English or relevant equivalent qualification will be considered for admission to PhD study in English.

b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, the school director and the director of the relevant Focus Area.

HUM.18.5.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in English, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of English literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.

b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of English.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of English literary and linguistic studies.

g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.18.5.3   Compilation of programme 1CA R06 L901M/P/V: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL971	Thesis (English)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE

HUM.19.1   PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1CC R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with History	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R01 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in History or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year.

HUM.19.1.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate should also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.1.3   Compilation of programme 1CC R01 L901M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST971	Thesis (History)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.2 PROGRAMME – WATER STUDIES (CODE 1CC R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Water Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R02 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.2.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance, or Master's degree in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.2.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R02 L901P/V: Water Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MSDW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Water Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.3 PROGRAMME – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CODE 1CC R03)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Corporate Social Responsibility	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R03 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L883P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.3.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.3.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R03 L901P: Corporate Social Responsibility

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis (Corporate Social Responsibility)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.19.4   PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1CC R04)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Public Management and Governance	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R04 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Administration, Management or Governance, or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%. Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria and whose applications are approved, initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, provisionally accepted students will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.4.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.4.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R04 L901P/V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Public Management and Governance)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.5 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1CC R05)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Governance and Political Transformation

Qualification Code:	**1CC R05 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, and whose applications are approed, will initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.5.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career

position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.5.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R05 L901P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLT971 (PC)	Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.19.6 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R06)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Security Studies and Management	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R06 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.6.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L886P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, and whose applications are approved, will initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.6.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career

position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.6.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R06 L901P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MINT971 (PC)	Thesis (Security Studies and Management)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.19.7 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R07)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Transformation and Management	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R07 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.7.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.7.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career

position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.7.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R07 L901P: Social Transformation and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.19.8   PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1CC R08)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Political Studies

Qualification Code:	**1CC R08 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.8.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research Entity.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.8.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.8.3   Compilation of programme 1CC R08 L901M/P/V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS971	Thesis (Political Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.9   PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R09)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Sociology

Qualification Code:	**1CC R09 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.9.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Candidates that do not comply with this minimum requirement, may apply to the Subject Chairperson, Research and School Director for an interview by an admissions panel before an application is made. The panel is compiled by the Research Entity and may consider admission in light of the interview and other relevant considerations.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.9.2   Programme outcomes

Students should be able to undertake advanced scientific research and to deliver a professional and scientific report on their research. The knowledge and skills acquired during this Programme, should enable students to make

meaningful contributions towards the field of Sociology that would extend the quality of research in that field.

HUM.19.9.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R09 L901M/P/V: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL971	Thesis (Sociology)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.10 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1CC R11)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Population Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R11 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.10.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) A student must have a Master's Degree in Population Studies and Demography with a minimum average mark of not less than 65%.

HUM.19.10.2 Compilation of programme 1CC R11 L901M: Population Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPOP971 (MC)	Thesis (Population Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.19.11 PROGRAMME – LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1CC R12)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Land Reform and Rural Development

Qualification Code:	**1CC R12 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.11.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.11.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career

position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.11.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R12 L901M: Land Reform and Rural Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HLND971 (MC)	Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.19.12   PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1CC R14)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with International Relations	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R14 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.12.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A candidate must have a Master's degree in International Relations; Political Science or any other related discipline from any University in South Africa and Internationally or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, with an average of mark 65%.

b)   In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c)   Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d)   Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e)   All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Mahikeng Campus on a date determined by the Research Entity.

f)   PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g)   Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.12.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy their

career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.19.12.3 Compilation programme 1CC R14 L901M: International Relations

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRL971 (MC)	Thesis (International Relations)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.19.13 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1CC R15)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Development Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R15 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**
Research Unit:	**Social Transformation**

HUM.19.13.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a) A student must have a Master's degree in Development Studies with a minimum average mark of no less than 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and

e) requirements.

f) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Mahikeng Campus on a date determined by the Research Entity.

g) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

h) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.13.2 Programme outcomes

a) The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy their career position with confidence and

to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

b) The candidate should be able to produce an independent research report on development issues and problems, reflecting a coherent treatment of a well research subject and significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods in development.

HUM.19.13.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R15 L901M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HDEV971 (MC)	Thesis (Development Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.19.14   PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R16)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Industrial Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R16 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.14.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Industrial Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.14.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research in the industrial sector and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge and skills acquired in this Programme, the candidate should be better equipped to contribute to and expand on the scientific knowledge in the field of Industrial Sociology.

HUM.19.14.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R16 L901P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC971 (PC)	Thesis (Industrial Sociology)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.19.15 PROGRAMME – PEACE STUDIES (1CC R17)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Peace Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R17 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.15.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in International Relations; Political Science or any other related discipline from any University in South Africa and Internationally or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, with an average of mark 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting on a date determined by the Research Entity.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.15.2 Programme outcomes

a) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Peace Studies.

b) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Peace Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical

knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts.

c) Deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Peace Studies.

d) Autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.

e) Question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Peace Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

f) Show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

g) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research

HUM.19.15.3 Compilation programme 1CC R17 L901M: Peace Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPEC972 (MC)	Thesis (Peace Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.19.16   PROGRAMME – AGEING AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R18)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Ageing and Development

Qualification Code:	**1CC R18 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.16.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to social and human development and/or management in different contexts and/or across multiple levels (individual, familial, societal, policy / programmatic environments), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65% but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, they will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before the final approval of students is granted.

c) Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Entity.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their studies and re-apply for admission to another Programme the following

year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.16.2 Programme outcomes

a) Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of ageing and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.

b) Show mastery of the literature and state of research.

c) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Gerontology.

d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Ageing Studies in (South) Africa and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.

e) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.

f) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of   socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

HUM.19.16.3 Compilation programme 1CC R18 L901V: Ageing and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AGED971 (VC)	Thesis (Ageing and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.17 PROGRAMME – RELATIONAL DYNAMICS AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R19)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Relational Dynamics and Development	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R19 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.17.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to relationships, development and/or management in different contexts and/or across multiple levels (e.g. interpersonal, intergenerational, communal, work and/or societal), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, applicants will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be subjected to a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before final approval of students is granted.

c) Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Entity.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their

studies and re-apply for admission to the other Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.17.2 Programme outcomes

a) Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and contextual understanding of Relational Dynamics and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.

b) Show mastery of the literature and state of research.

c) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Relational Dynamics and Development.

d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Relational Dynamics and Development and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.

e) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.

f) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

HUM.19.17.3 Compilation programme 1CC R19 L901V: Relational Dynamics and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
RDAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.19.18   PROGRAMME – INCLUSION AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R20)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Inclusion and Development

Qualification Code:	**1CC R20 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.19.18.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a)   A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to social and human development and/or management in different contexts and/or across multiple levels (micro, meso, and macro levels of functioning), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65% but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, they will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b)   Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before the final approval of students is granted.

c)   Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d)   All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Entity.

e)   PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f)   Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their studies and re-apply for admission to another Programme the

following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.19.18.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Inclusion and Development, students should be able to:

a) Present a completed thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of social inclusion and its developmental aspects on micro, meso, and/or macro levels of functioning from a social sciences perspective within the African context.

b) Demonstrate expertise, mastery of the literature and critical knowledge of meta-theoretical and philosophical perspectives on the role of cultural, social, economic, political, and historical aspects in enabling inclusivity within social spheres and the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and create new knowledge or practice.

c) Demonstrate ability to contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in social inclusion and development and be able to compare, contrast, and evaluate perspectives on social inclusion as derived from different and diverging theoretical perspectives and interpret their applicability for developing models for a fully socially inclusive society.

d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated research methodologies and research techniques to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems associated with barriers to social inclusivity in the Social Sciences and the competence to integrate and apply research findings on best practices for social inclusivity within relevant local and global contexts as well as across disciplines.

e) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity, and adaptability, concerning the ethical implications of research on social inclusivity, the determination of associated research needs in (South) Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.

f) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts to identify best practices and advance a truly Africa-relevant perspective on the development of human capabilities that enable social inclusivity.

HUM.19.18.3 Compilation programme 1CC R20 L901V: Inclusion and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SIAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Inclusion and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.20   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS

HUM.20.1   PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CE R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with History of Art	
Qualification Code:	**1CE R01 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.20.1.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in History of Art or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Where a candidate has completed a degree in a related field he or she may be requested to submit an example of academic writing such as a sholarly article.

c) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the required Master's degree with and average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a one page motivation that explain why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

d) Acceptance of candidates for the PhD is subjected to:

   (i) the availability of expertise in the field, and

   (ii) the capacity of staff to guide the study. The post-graduate committee may, if necessary, request the candidate to write an academic essay to ensure admission.

HUM.20.1.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the candidate should demonstrate the following skills:

a) The ability to identify a research area within the broad art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology, and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;

b) The ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;

c) In conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;

d) The candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a

stand on matters of history of art within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;

e) On completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic that will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

HUM.20.1.3   Compilation of programme 1CE R01 L901P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGS972 (PC)	Thesis (History of Art)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.20.2   PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CE R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with Music	
Qualification Code:	**1CE R02 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.20.2.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Doctoral qualifications outlined in HUM.15, and the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 5.2, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) A candidate must have passed a Master's degree in music or a degree from another discipline where the research focus incorporated music with a minimum of 65%;

b) If the previous qualification was a taught Master's degree, the candidate must present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies;

c) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.20.2.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) An ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;

b) An ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;

c) An ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;

d) An ability to identify, address and manage emerging music research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;

e) An ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;

f) An ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;

g) An ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;

h) Intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;

i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

HUM.20.2.3   Compilation of programme 1CE R02 L901P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN971 ^(PC)	Thesis (Music)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.20.2.4   Rules for the compilation of programme

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present a series of articles that has been submitted for publication to accredited journals, for examination in lieu of a thesis. The thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journals concerned must also be included.

For Programme 1CE R02 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary co- or assistant supervisors, in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.21 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

The Faculty of Humanities offers Postgraduate Diploma qualifications, which are outlined in detail under HUM.1.5.1. Students should refer to this section for comprehensive information on the available programmes, including full-time, part-time, or distance learning options.

Students should refer to the specific programme descriptions in that section for more information on the availability of full-time, part-time, or distance learning options. Although each programme has its own curriculum, the general rules governing Postgraduate Diploma qualifications apply across all programmes.

HUM.21.1 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

HUM.21.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The minimum duration for a Postgraduate Diploma is one year for full-time study and two years for part-time contact and distance study. The maximum duration is three years for both full-time and part-time contact and distance students, as outlined in A-Rule 1.13. The duration is calculated from the year of first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.21.1.2 Admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general admission requirements set out in A-Rule 1.5, the following specific requirements apply to all Postgraduate Diploma qualifications:

- An Advanced Diploma in a relevant field at NQF Level 7; or
- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7.

Specific admission criteria for the individual Postgraduate Diploma programmes are provided in the programme-specific rules.

HUM.21.1.3 Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) is governed by A-Rule 1.5.3. RPL may be used to admit students based on formal, informal, or experiential learning. However, credit exemptions are capped at 50% of the total qualification credits, and only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

HUM.21.1.4 Assessment and Examination

Assessments and examinations for Postgraduate Diploma qualifications are conducted in accordance with A-Rule 3.5, which governs the assessment of postgraduate diplomas and honours degrees. This ensures that all evaluations comply with the university's academic standards.

The Faculty also upholds the principles of academic integrity as detailed in A-Rule 1.21, with strict consequences for academic dishonesty, such as plagiarism or cheating. Disciplinary measures may include revocation of qualifications.

HUM.21.1.5 Articulation

On successful completion of a Postgraduate Diploma, students may qualify for admission to a relevant Master's degree programme, as per A-Rule 1.5.3. Specific articulation pathways for each programme are outlined in the programme-specific rules.

HUM.21.2 RELEVANT ACADEMIC RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

Students enrolled in a Postgraduate Diploma programme must comply with the general academic rules governing registration, progression, performance, assessment, and qualification attainment as outlined in the relevant A-Rules:

Registration:

In line with A-Rule 1.9, students must ensure proper registration, avoiding timetable conflicts and adhering to credit load limits.

Monitoring of Academic Performance and Progression:

A-Rule 1.14 governs the monitoring of academic performance, ensuring that students meet progression requirements. Academic progression is subject to the conditions outlined in A-Rule 1.15, and unsatisfactory performance may lead to academic exclusion as detailed in A-Rule 1.17.

Assessment and Moderation:

Assessments, including external moderation of final results, are conducted in accordance with A-Rule 3.5. External moderation is mandatory for exit-level modules, and a second examination opportunity is available as per A-Rule 3.5.2 and A-Rule 3.5.3.

Pass Requirements:

The pass requirements for Postgraduate Diplomas are outlined in A-Rule 3.6. A qualification with distinction is conferred when a student achieves a weighted average of 75% across all modules (A-Rule 3.6.2).

Extension of Study Period:

The provisions for extending the study period are governed by A-Rule 1.13, and students requiring additional time must follow the application process outlined in the A-Rules.

HUM.21.3 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BB D01)

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management		
Qualification Code:	**1BB D01 L501P**	**School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Distance** (only English)	

HUM.21.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Postgraduate Diplomas outlined in HUM.21, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF Level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF Level 7; or
b) A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF Level 7; and
c) A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.21.3.2 Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public sector as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public officials who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the public sector achieves its objective of promoting professionalism, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the public sector are expected to possess. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public sector managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public officials (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the SMS Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

HUM.21.3.3 Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure the consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country,

thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the public sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem-solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public officials and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the public sector.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the Programme, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the SMS Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African public sector for study on Masters' level.

HUM.21.3.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's in Public Administration (MPA) degree.

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Administration / Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to the Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.21.3.5   Compilation of programme 1BB D01 L501P: Public Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
Second semester modules		
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**120**

HUM.21.3.6   Rules for the compilation of programme

a)   Students have to enrol for all modules.

HUM.21.4   PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BC D01)

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management		
Qualification Code:	**1BC D01 L501P**	**School of Gov. Studies**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**	
Delivery mode:	**Limited contact**	

HUM.21.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Postgraduate Diplomas outlined in HUM.21, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme:

a) An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF Level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF Level 7; or
b) A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF Level 7; and
c) A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.21.4.2   Compilation of programme 1BC D01 L501P: Public Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
Second semester modules		
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**120**

HUM.21.4.3   Rules for the compilation of programme

d) Students have to enrol for all modules.

HUM.21.5   PROGRAMME – POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS

Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Policy Analysis		
Qualification Code:	**1EJ D01 L501M**	**School of Social Sciences**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**	
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**	

HUM.21.5.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general rules governing Postgraduate Diplomas outlined in HUM.21, and the general admission requirements set out in the A-Rules, the following specific requirements apply to this programme

a)   Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Policy Analysis programme is open to approved students with a Bachelor's degree or Advanced Diploma in Demography and Population Studies.

HUM.21.5.2   Compilation of programme 1EJ D01 L501M: Population and Policy Analysis

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
HPPA512 (MC)	Statistics	12
HPPA513 (MC)	Understanding Population	24
HPPA515 (MC)	Social Research Methods	24
Second semester modules		
HPPA521 (MC)	Population Policies and Programmes	24
HPPA522 (MC)	Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus	18
HPPA523 (MC)	Research Paper	18
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**120**

HUM.21.5.3   Rules for the compilation of programme

e)   Students have to enrol for all modules.

HUM.22   MODULE OUTCOMES BY SCHOOL AND QUALIFICATION

HUM.22.1   POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

Module code: HPPA512	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Statistics		
Description of module: Definitions; description of data set; role of statistics in population research, policy and programmes; basic statistical concepts; univariate and bivariate frequency distributions; graphical presentation of data; measures of central tendency and dispersion; sample moments; simple regression analysis and correlation; application of statistical packages, e.g. SPSS to do regression analysis.		
Module outcomes: To introduce statistics to students and get them to learn the basics of statistics for describing and analysing population, policy and programme data		
Intended learning outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to: • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the basics of statistics; • summarise different types of data using appropriate methods; • calculate various measures of location and dispersion, interpret them and use them in policy and programmes; and • apply regression analysis methods and estimate the correlation coefficient on given data and interpret the results in the context of policy and programmes.		
Method of delivery: Lectures, practical exercises and take-home assignments		
Module code: HPPA513	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Understanding Population		
Description of module: • Introduction to Population Studies: definitions of demography and population studies; basic concepts of demography; sources and uses of demographic data; review of some population theories. • Basic demographic techniques: measures of population structure, composition, size and change; life tables. • Population dynamics: fertility; marriage; morbidity; mortality; migration and social mobility. • Population issues of development challenges in Africa, e.g. poverty, gender, environment, population ageing, youth development, health (including reproductive health, HIV/AIDS, TB and malaria). • Calculation of indicators of ICDP, human development and millennium development goals (MDGs). • Application of demographic packages. • Linkages between issues of population studies and population policies and programmes.		
Module outcomes: To introduce the subject of population studies and relate it to research, policy and programmes to students with no prior knowledge on population studies.		
Intended learning outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to: • demonstrate knowledge on various topics of Population Studies; and • use the understanding of linkages of these topics to population policy and programmes.		
Method of delivery: Lectures, tutorials, seminars and assigned reading		
Module code: HPPA515	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Social Research Methods		
Module outcomes: At the completion of the module the student will be able to:		

• Design a research project that will inform policy formulation;	
• Apply data analysis techniques;	
• Use at least one statistical software for data analysis; and	
• Translate research findings into policy briefs.	

Method of delivery: Lectures, assigned readings, tutorials and exercises

Module code: **HPPA521**	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Population Policies and Programmes

Description of module:
Conceptual framework of policy: definitions, types of policy, policy typology, policy cycle, policy content and impact of policy. Review of population and other policies and programmes in Africa. Design of policies and programmes. Techniques of project planning and management. Implementation of policies and programmes. Needs assessment. Impact assessment and evaluation. Monitoring and evaluation of policies and programmes. Case studies of policies and programmes in Africa.

Module outcomes:
To introduce the principles of designing and implementing policies and programmes to students

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
- show acquired theoretical knowledge on policies and programmes;
- design policies and programmes;
- develop strategic planning and action programmes;
- apply acquired skills in project planning; and
- monitor and evaluate policies and programmes.

Method of delivery: Lectures, tutorials and group project work

Module code: **HPPA522**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus

Description of module:
- The principles of the research, policy and programme nexus emphasising: that research policy interactions are non-linear and complex, the need to inform policy processes by research-based evidence, that research-based evidence can contribute to policies and have a dramatic impact on lives, the need for a holistic understanding of the context in which policy entrepreneurs are working.
- The holistic framework of the research, policy and programme nexus, including external influences, political and policy context, evidence, links between research and policy, and skills needed.
- The requirements of a policy orientation and associated skills including policy engagement, a focus on policy issues, translation and interpretation of research findings into policy principles, programme engineering, multi-disciplinary team work, communication, media and messaging skills, networking and partnerships, and intentionality.
- Challenges in bringing the constituent parts of the nexus together: the procedures, techniques and skills that are required, including policy objective formulation; reading and understanding political and policy context; stakeholder analysis; defining the target audience and a theory of behavioural change; strategy development; operationalisation of strategy, developing engagement teams, action and implementation planning; monitoring, evaluation and learning system design and implementation.

Module outcomes:
To introduce the field of study of Research, Policy and Programme Nexus, by outlining the operative principles and conceptual framework for understanding the determining aspects and challenges for structuring the nexus and facilitation of the interrelationships among the constituent parts thereof.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to:

- demonstrate and apply the principles of the research, policy and programme nexus;
- demonstrate and use the framework of the research, policy and programme nexus; holistic and complex set of interactions;
- recognise the requirements of a policy orientation needed for an individual researcher and a research institution to become an effective entrepreneur; and
- describe and explain the approach, actions and skills needed for planning a programme embodying a policy objective.

Method of delivery: Lectures, tutorials, assigned readings and case studies

Module code: HPPA523	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research paper

Description of module:
Propose, design and conduct a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within and area of the student's expertise and experience, under supervision of an assigned lecturer.

Module outcomes:
For the student to demonstrate the ability to complete a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within an area of expertise and experience.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to demonstrate the ability to:
- conduct a research project of limited scope including the formulation of a research topic, design of a research project, conducting of the research (data collection, processing and analysis), and writing of the report; and
- demonstrate the linkage between research findings and policy and/or programme.

Method of delivery: Personal supervision by an assigned lecturer

Module code: PGPM517	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:
- demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation with a view to initiate, lead and coordinate projects that lead to the achievement of the long-term strategic objectives of a government department;
- apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery in the SA public services sector;
- identify and implement effective procedures to manage risks in programmes; and
- apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation with a view to ensure the meeting departmental outputs.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Module code: PGPM518	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:
- critically review and discuss relevant concepts, approaches to and elements of strategic planning for quality service delivery in public services
- apply strategic planning competencies, in line with the SA Public Service Strategic Planning Framework, to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management, and monitor and evaluate their impact
- facilitate change via improved policies, procedures and an effective communications plan

- derive at decisions, findings and conclusions that are based on information and data that are clearly and coherently communicated to a varying audience, making use of resources and academic discourse that are reliable and scientifically accurate
- appreciate the importance of – and apply M&E as a tool in the public sector to evaluate performance and identify the factors which contribute to service delivery outcomes
- appreciate the composition of the Government-wide Monitoring & Evaluation (GWM&E) system and intended outcomes and relate how this impacts on the immediate working environment
- appreciate the role of M&E strategies and findings and apply these in supporting planning, budgeting, programme implementation, financial management and reporting processes in the immediate working environment
- appreciate the roles and responsibilities of government officials as implementing agents of M&E and capacity building interventions required to manage and effectively utilise M&E
- apply systems, procedures, processes, skills and techniques to investigate complex, abstract or real-life local, regional or global problems in a particular area of public management.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact/Distance

Module code: PGPM519	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Governance, Public Management and African Leadership

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to:
- critically apply appropriate models and theories of leadership with specific emphasis African Leadership to effect good governance within the public sector with a view to solve complex and abstract problems.
- Demonstrate integrate advanced knowledge of effective leadership with practice in the public sector;
- demonstrate competencies associated with effective leadership: emotional intelligence, imaginative intelligence, initiative (innovative leadership), creative problem solving, effective communication and interpersonal sensitivity
- demonstrate an understanding of the differences between concepts such as leadership, governance, government and public management and apply these concepts in a particular work environment
- explore and critically review the nature and dimensions of governance to determine the general roles and responsibilities of the various role players in governance and in particular in democratic governance in the public service in building a developmental state
- demonstrate an understanding of the ethical issues emanating from professional practice in the public sector, be able to analyse and apply appropriate ethical standards in the work environment
- reason, provide viewpoints, insights and ideas which reflect an acceptable social sensitivity in the student's relationship and interaction with others and their academic, practical and professional environment
- Demonstrate a critical understanding of the relationship between governance, public management and ethics
- Evaluate and apply the legislative framework for governance in a work environment
- evaluate the implications of the legislative framework towards governance on public management

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Module code: PGPM521	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Advanced Strategic Human Resource Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate applied competence of human resource management principles and strategies including inter alia intellectual capital management, the legalities regarding access to information, retention of employees and talent management, mentoring, coaching, labour relations, health and HIV/Aids; with a view to design an integrated HR plan and improve the health and wellness of employees;
- identify and facilitate the links between Batho Pele, improved communication and enhanced service delivery within the human resources management context
- determine the effects of communication in the workplace; and
- manage diversity and promote equity within individual contexts in the public sector to achieve a competitive advantage

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Module code: **PGPM522**	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- evaluate the theoretical foundations of SA financial management techniques
- apply the different types of financial management techniques such as cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, project management and performance management in the SA public sector
- demonstrate knowledge in the application of financial risk management and internal control measures in own area of responsibility
- overview the SA government's fiscal and monetary policies and compare own departmental budget with that of SA to determine compliance; and
- interpret, analyse and apply the requirements of the public finance regulatory framework to financial management processes

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Module code: **PGPM523**	Semester 1/2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Sector Transformation and Reform.

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- critically reflected upon, analyse and apply in a work environment concepts, theories and paradigms of Public Sector Transformation and Administrative Reform
- outline a strategic framework for change, by specifying policy objectives, guidelines and instruments to carry the transformation and reform process forward.
- apply appropriate systems thinking to operations, behavioural, strategic and entrepreneurial processes with a view to effect change and to further improve the SA developmental state
- apply management and leadership skills to a team and take responsibility for the achievement of proposed transformation and/or reform initiatives
- produce and effectively communicate to a range of audiences, academic and professional ideas and texts offering creative insights and solutions to public service transformation and/or reform challenges and problems.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

HUM.22.2   HONOURS DEGREE

HUM.22.2.1   School of Communication

HUM.22.2.1.1 Communication

Module code: CSCC621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Advanced corporate communication: Contextual channel applications		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to: • demonstrate an understanding of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels; • show a critical understanding of the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations; and • demonstrate in-depth knowledge in developing and executing communication through various organisational communication channels.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: CSCC622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Advanced corporate communication: Theoretical applications to practice		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: • demonstrate basic knowledge of public speaking as applied in the communication management context; • show a critical understanding of the process of identifying a communication management problem up to implementing the solution, as seen in practice; and • demonstrate an understanding of an Africanised perspective on communication management practice.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: KCMJ612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Journalism and media studies: Theoretical points of departure		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the role of media in democracy and especially the changing context in which South African journalists function, and media policy; • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the most important theories in the field of media and society, including issues such as, political economy of the media, journalist as opinion leader and media representation; • demonstrate critical understanding of the theory and context of media audiences in a converged landscape in South Africa; • demonstrate a thorough understanding of the ethical problems journalists face; and • demonstrate insight into important cases dealt with by the Press Ombudsman of South Africa and various internal ombudsmen in recent years.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: KCMJ613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Journalistic content production in a converged environment		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: • demonstrate thorough knowledge of the role and tasks of a copy editor and designer in a converged news environment; and • demonstrate thorough knowledge and understanding of the visual dimensions of converged journalism and the principles of design to present content in a printed and online news environment.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Module code: **KCMJ623**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Radio journalism practice

Module outcomes:

On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the creation and evolution of the South African radio broadcasting industry, its three-tiered system, and its regulatory framework;
- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of different programmes and news products for radio broadcasting within a converged media landscape;
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for different programmes and formats for radio broadcasting; and
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with radio media users within different contexts of a converged media landscape.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMJ624**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Television Broadcasting

Module outcomes:

On the successful completion of this module, the student will demonstrate:
- A fundamental understanding of the evolution of the South African television industry in its various forms;
- An advanced knowledge of various regulatory frameworks used in both private and public television spheres;
- Advanced skills and application of television production, programming and scriptwriting for different genres and content;
- Technical skills and understanding of different technologies within a converged television broadcasting landscape; and
- An understanding of operational, technical and governance aspects of the community television industry.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMJ625**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced multimedia

Module outcomes:

After completion of this module the student should demonstrate:
- Critical understanding and application of the concepts and processes which underpin the design and development of multimedia products.
- Integrated knowledge of, and the advanced ability to effectively implement the techniques and technologies used in the development of multimedia solutions. Advanced ability to apply techniques and technologies to create and develop multimedia solutions for products and awareness campaigns.
- Advanced ability to design and implement multimedia solutions within an African context.
- Ability to select and apply appropriate tools for the design, development and creation of digital media artifacts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMJ674**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalism Practice

Module outcomes:

On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the creation of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape;
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape; and
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with media users within different contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMK614**	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced corporate communication: fundamental points of departure

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:
- demonstrate an understanding of the basic points of departure of basic communication theory, communication management theory and communication media theory as a field of study;
- show a critical understanding of the role of the corporate communication practitioner in the organisation;
- manage the relationship between the organisation, a communication consultancy and a communication agency;
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and a critical understanding of methods according to which communication activities' outputs, outcomes and impact are measured and evaluated; and
- demonstrate basic knowledge regarding business orientation and philosophy as it applies to the communication practitioner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMK615**	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management in a Communication Context

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:
- critically analyse the nature of South Africa's marketing environment with reference to internet marketing, brand equity, international marketing, value creation and integrated communication;
- provide critical comments on the practical application of market research, segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and
- develop a marketing plan.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KCMK624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:
- show a critical understanding of strategic communication management and strategic stakeholder management, and issues- and reputation management,
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge of the state of the communication management profession globally and locally;
- demonstrate an understanding of the current trending themes in communication management;
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **KCMN611**	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base and critical understanding of the main meta-theoretical traditions in communication research and how each metatheory implies and supports a specific methodological communication research;

- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base of the different types of research designs (qualitative and quantitative) for the purposes of applying such critical understanding to applied communication research contexts;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding of different types of measuring instruments for application thereof in an applied communication research context;
- use basic data analysis and interpretation principles and skills in analysing interpreting applied communication research data; and.
- critically reflect on ethical issues in the research process in South African contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KCMN671	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Report

Module-outcome:
On successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KCMO613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Development communication: fundamental approaches

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:
- indicate a comprehensive knowledge, critical understanding and ethical reflection of the major theories in the field of development communication;
- research and analyse relevant case studies within the context of above-mentioned theories; and
- compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KCMO622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Development Communication: Context and Application

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:
- coherently and critically understand a multi-sector approach to development and be able to present their own ideas and opinions thereof in well-structured arguments among peers; and
- analyse the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in the development process and communicate their findings orally and in written format using theory-driven arguments.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KCMO673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Advanced Development Communication

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:
- indicate a comprehensive knowledge of the most important contexts in which development communication occurs;
- individually or in a group, use the major research methods in development communication to compile a profile of the political, economic, and social characteristics of a developing community and point out the implications for a development project;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding and application of the principles and implications of different theoretical approaches to development communication as it informs communication in various development initiatives;
- develop a communication strategy for a NGO, development project or CSR initiative by using strategic communication theory, development communication theory as well as the research methods in development;

- based on the communication strategy, apply the basic principles of project and media management to plan develop and manage a development project or CSR initiative from a communicative perspective within different contexts;
- illustrate an understanding of the role and function of messages for various forms of DTP (desktop publishing) and digital media in a development communication context and the ability to plan, formulate and execute message strategies for different media platforms in practical development communication projects;
- demonstrate an understanding and application of the basic principles of web design and –management concerning development communication initiatives;
- illustrate an understanding and application of basic social media community engagement and – management in context of development communication initiatives; and
- plan and execute basic DTP projects as applicable to development communication initiatives.

Method of delivery: Full-time

HUM.22.2.1.2 History of Art

Module code: KSGS676	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Film studies

Module outcomes:
After having completed this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- an advanced ability to describe and analyse a variety of themes in the broad field of film studies, including genre studies and the stylistic analysis of selected films;
- the ability to conduct research of a more advanced scholarly nature on selected topics in the field of film studies and to report this in writing, with specific reference to the diverse theoretical and methodological approaches to film studies. The ability to produce journalistic criticism as well as more scholarly articles on selected topics is included in this outcome;
- the ability to present cogent and independent arguments, also in group context, on selected topics in the field of film studies or to participate in evaluative discussions;
- insight into the manner in which films can be used as a point of departure for debating certain relevant themes pertaining to contemporary ethical, social, or political issues or other levels of human activity;
- the ability to debate and participate in discussion, independently or in group context, issues of a film-theoretical or philosophical nature.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KSGS682	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Themes in contemporary visual culture

Module outcomes:
After having completed the module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- critical insight regarding important current points of departure on the contemporary art scene, in South African and internationally;
- in light of these points of departure, participate in the debate pertaining to the changing nature of art, the artist and the art world as a conglomerate of systems also in the context of visual culture;
- demonstrate insight and participate in debates underlying contemporary art and visual culture with specific reference to art and visual culture in public spaces;
- relate these insights to, among others, monuments and memorial art also in terms of ideology, history and memory;
- address the post-humanist discourse and develop a position regarding the digital era, especially with reference to the nature of mankind and virtuality;

•	demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.	
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: **KSGS683**	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Art and visual culture: theory and practice

Module outcomes:
After having successfully completed this module, the student should be able to:
- explain how aspects of the contemporary popular, institutionalised and academic environment are manifested in contemporary practices of art and visual culture production, reception and discourse;
- show an advanced ability to debate relevant issues and themes in the contemporary visual and arts landscape;
- develop his or her own standpoint regarding the so-called "art world" internationally and in South Africa, including the role of museums, galleries, arts festivals, art auctions, art competitions, the economic dimensions of art, the dissemination of art and visual culture, art critics and other role-players in the art world;
- bring these insights to practical fruition by participation in, among others, curatorial projects, arts management, art criticism and -journalism and art direction - also in the context of internships;
- demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: **KSGS684**	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Art and Society (Research Report Module)

Module outcomes:
After having completed this module, you must be able to:
- demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities that articulate the relationship between art and societies, as well as relevant art philosophical and art theoretical paradigms in this regard;
- show fairly advanced independent research ability in the field of history of art and interdisciplinary study, especially in terms of the relationship between art and societies;
- show the ability to apply insights garnered from art philosophy and art theory to research strategies in art methodology;
- exhibit advanced scholarly ability and formulation skills when writing a research proposal and dissertation/article on a selected topic;
- be able to contrast various approaches towards contemporary debates as these are found in the fields of philosophy and theory of art, especially in the context of ethical frameworks - in such a way that your own position becomes clear.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: **KSGS685**	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art

Module outcomes:
After having completed this module, the student must be able to:
- demonstrate thorough knowledge of and insight into the academic-philosophical foundations of art and history of art - orally as well as in writing;
- show an advanced ability to apply and orient yourself in the field, philosophically and theoretically, regarding various paradigms in the field of history of art;
- demonstrate integrated knowledge and judiciousness regarding the influence of philosophical schools of thought the underlie art and theories of art - orally, in writing and also in group contexts;
- contrast and compare approaches to contemporary debates as these emerge in the fields of art philosophy and art theory, and base these arguments on a

principled ethical framework in such a way that your personal position becomes clear.		

- demonstrate these abilities in the context of seminars, research essays and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: KSGS686	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Visual and Popular Culture Theory

Module outcomes:
After having successfully completed the module, the student:

- must demonstrate broad insight into the most salient influences on, and complexities surrounding the contexts of visual culture over the centuries up until recent trends and manifestations in South Africa and internationally;
- show thorough knowledge and critical insight into contemporary theories of design and cultural theories (among others, popular culture, power relations, mediation, dissemination and cyber-related theories);
- should demonstrate advanced abilities to analyse, interpret and evaluate contemporary paradigms related to the creation and reception of visual culture, also in the context of practice-led research;
- must manage higher-order reporting (orally, written and in group context) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – with reference to contemporary design styles, interdisciplinary approaches, current trends and trend-setting producers of visual culture;
- must have the ability to motivate a personal position regarding contemporary debates in visual culture, also within a framework of moral accountability.
- should demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

HUM.22.2.2   School of Government Studies

HUM.22.2.2.1 International Relations

Module code: HIRL611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Advanced Theories of International Politics		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Advanced Theories of International Politics		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Module code: HIRL612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars.		
Module code: HIRL613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: International Political Economy		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to International Political Economy		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Module code: HIRL621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Regional Studies		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Regional Studies		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Module code: HIRL622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Security and Global Transformation		
Module outcomes: To expose to security issues and global transformation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		

Module code: HIRL623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching Seminars		

HUM.22.2.2.2 Political Studies

Module code: POLS611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - understand and demonstrate comprehensive knowledge about the code of conduct, values and ethics of post-graduate study; - demonstrate a coherent and critical orientation on the nature of scientific knowledge and the epistemology of political studies; and - demonstrate developed skills in research design, the writing of a research proposal and a research report, as well as the ability to think systematically and critically in terms of scientific reasoning.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: POLS612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Policy Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - demonstrate a critical knowledge and understanding of the nature, levels and types of public policy in the political environment; - understand the theoretical foundation of public policy and analysis thereof; - understand the differences of public policy in developed and developing states; and - understand the importance of problem identification and the necessity of clear objectives and the policy implementation process, and policy dynamics in general.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: POLS613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Political Philosophy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - demonstrate critical knowledge and understanding of the relevance and importance of political philosophy as a field of study that must be practiced in a balanced and unprejudiced manner; and - understand and critically reflect on the difficulties raised by themes such as the justification of authority, global economic justice, liberty, democracy and war.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: POLS621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Comparative politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - understand and apply methods of political comparison and be able to systematically compare and evaluate political systems of the world and between and within governments; and - draw conclusions in regard to political phenomena in comparative perspective in order to identify patterns in national and global politics.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: POLS622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Issues in world politics		
Module outcomes:		

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated insight into the contemporary issues and trends in world politics, with an emphasis on the complexity, dynamics and global consequences thereof;
- provide a clear perspective on the position and role of the different international actors that are involved in different issues;
- demonstrate a critical insight of specific issues in the world and the way that these issues influence the global political landscape; and
- identify the relationship between globalisation and development in world politics.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Political dynamics

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- explain the development from dictatorship to multiparty democracy with emphasis on Africa;
- critically examine the legal, political and cultural approaches in dealing with current political changes in Africa;
- demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of political dynamics as well as related phenomena, institutions and role players; and
- explain and demonstrate critical insight into the dynamic relationship between politics and the social and economic environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS624	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Politics in the developing world

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the politics of the developing world;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of politics in the developing world; and
- critically reflect on the complexity and diversity of the developing world and its relationship with the global world order.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS625	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Politics in Africa

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- reflect critically and systematically on the different political and ideological influences in African politics;
- understand and interpret the relationship between the state and civil society as well as the dynamic factors that play a role in contemporary African politics; and
- demonstrate an integrated understanding of the most prominent internal and external factors that steer the contemporary domestic and foreign policy of African states.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS626	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Governance and political transformation

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- critically analyse prominent theories on transformation and governance in developing states;

- demonstrate and understand the complexity of governance in an environment subjected to social, political and economic transformation;
- demonstrate the complicated nature of transformation, with specific reference to South Africa; and.
- understand and demonstrate the substantive and procedural nature of social, political and economic policy objectives in South Africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS627	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Political Economy

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- describe and reflect on the various theoretical perspectives on domestic and international (global) political and economic development;
- describe and critically discuss the emergence and evolution of the international (global) political economy;
- describe and critically analyse the relationship and nature of interaction between politics and the economy in a domestic context; and
- explain and demonstrate how the format of the international (global) political economy influences the hegemonic balance of power, and shaping of the world order.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: POLS673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should will be able to:
- write an extended research report displaying comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge in one of the sub-fields of Political Studies; and
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to the chosen research topic.

Method of delivery: Full-time

HUM.22.2.2.3 Public Administration

Module code: PADM611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Administration Theories

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- desegregated knowledge, critical comprehension and a cognitive engagement in evolutionary developed Public Administration theories and philosophies across all the waves of reform, embedded in this field of study
- directed theoretical and philosophical Public Administration cognitive skills, established by means of the interpretation and application of meta-theories to any one of the waves of reform embedded in this field of study in order to construct a disciplinary nuanced version of a selected meta-theory within a spatio-temporal context
- ability to interpret and report on a meta-theory of Public Administration that is reflective of the discipline's theories and philosophies as it is clustered in a distinct spatio-temporal context

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Module code: PADM612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Public Administration research, both national and international, and a critical understanding and application of

Public Administration research methodology relevant to a chosen area of interest
- an understanding of the role of academic literature and scientific knowledge within the field of Public Administration as it applies to a chosen area of interest
- under supervision, the ability to select and argue the relevance in choosing qualitative, quantitative or mixed method research methods to effectively communicate, in an acceptable academic format, a chosen research design focused on a specific area of interest
- the ability to identify complex and unfamiliar problems addressed through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of Public Administration

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Module code: PADM613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Policy

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- advanced knowledge of relevant theory, legislative framework, and application of public policy processes within a national context taking into consideration international imperatives
- ability to advance a written or verbal logical argument based on the critique of literature and practices relating to policy making, implementation and analysis
- skills and application of techniques applicable to monitoring and evaluation in public policy

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Module code: PADM621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Organisation Studies

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- show integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding complex public organisations through the application of traditional and contemporary organisational theories relevant to public organisations and organisational development
- identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to complex public organisations and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments
- position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of public organisation studies

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Module code: PADM622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Financial Management

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- show integrated advanced knowledge of and critical understanding of public financial management legislation, practices, technologies and ethics and its relevance in the context of the South African economy
- select, evaluate and apply public financial management policies, practices and technologies within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of the public sector
- show critical reflection of issues pertaining to financial control, accountability, good governance and ethics in public finances for the national, provincial and local spheres of government

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Module code: PADM623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Public Human Resource Management

Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - show integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding human resource management functions and practices from a strategic perspective and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to human resource management in the public sector context - identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to public human resource management and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments - position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments relevant to strategic human resource management in the public sector context		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Module code: PADM671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Research Report		
Module outcomes:		
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: - advanced knowledge and skill in the application and interrogation of multiple sources of knowledge and methods within a specific area of interest in the discipline of Public Administration; - the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different, but appropriate, research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific research problem within a limited scope; - an understanding of ethical standards as applicable to research within Public Administration; and - the ability to conduct relevant basic or applied research, under supervision, and present/communicate the findings in an acceptable research project format.		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		

HUM.22.2.3   School of Languages

HUM.22.2.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code: AFLG671	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Afrikaans text editing (Afrikaanse teksredaksie)		
Module outcomes:		
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to: - understand and apply the concept of text quality; - reconcile language theory and language practice in Afrikaans texts; - identify and utilise secondary and primary sources of language usage; - argue independently on normativity as a concept in grammar; - do basic text editing on Afrikaans texts; - take responsibility for the validity of a properly edited language text or an unedited text.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: AFLG672	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies (Afrikaanse taalkunde: temas en tendense)		
Module outcomes:		
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: - a thorough and integrated knowledge of the current field of Afrikaans linguistic studies with specific reference to the grammar of Afrikaans; - an approved ability to use a variety of theoretical and descriptive frameworks in the analysis, description and explanation of Afrikaans grammar constructions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		

Module code: **AFLG673**	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Language and society (Taal en samelewing)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- use and define the basic terminology within the field of sociolinguistics;
- explain and apply the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
- explain and apply the methods of interpreting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
- study and interpret primary research literature that is relevant to the field of sociolinguistics and the Afrikaans language context;
- plan and carry out a sociolinguistic research project within an Afrikaans language context, and effectively communicate the results of a research project in written and/or verbal format;
- identify, explain and synthesise the different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Afrikaans sociolinguistic context, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **AFLG674**	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Text study and text linguistics (Teksstudie en tekslinguistiek)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- master the basic theoretical approaches to text linguistics;
- apply the insight afforded by text linguistics to selected Afrikaans texts;
- give an account of the validity for considering a "text" as good or not good.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **AFLG675**	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Forensic linguistics (Forensiese linguistiek)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain and discuss the theoretical principles underlying forensic linguistics as an academic field of study and as professional practice;
- apply relevant linguistic knowledge to address language-related issues in the Afrikaans legal context;
- present a well-informed opinion on key issues in forensic linguistics, pertaining to aspects such as, but not limited to, authorship identification, trademark disputes, reliability of evidence and testimony and plagiarism;
- profile role players in legal disputes based on Afrikaans sociolinguistic considerations;
- outline, motivate and apply forensic linguistic methods for textual analysis in Afrikaans texts;
- interpret the findings of forensic linguistic analysis within an applicable theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **AFLG676**	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Afrikaans Corpus linguistics (Afrikaanse korpuslinguistiek)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain the principles of corpus design;
- identify and discuss the major available corpora in Afrikaans and evaluate their uses;
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in relevant corpora;

- identify and use appropriate software to analyse Afrikaans corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in Afrikaans corpora;
- interpret the findings of linguistic

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLG677	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Linguistic theories (Linguistiekteorieë)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- discuss a broad range of theoretical views on language as object of scientific and scholarly investigation;
- evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view;
- compare and relate selected theories;
- apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions,
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Poetry and intertext (Afrikaanse poësie: Poësie en interteks)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the complexity of the genre of poetry;
- advanced ability to effectively describe, analyse, interpret and evaluate poetic styles and techniques;
- knowledge and insight into the oeuvres of important Afrikaans poets;
- understand and account for the intertextual nature of poetry in complex interpretations;
- the ability to select and apply different literary theories in the interpretation of poetic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Afrikaans narrative texts (Afrikaanse verhalende tekste)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- demonstrate an integrated knowledge of the literary-historical development of and trends in Afrikaans prose from early twentieth century until now;
- demonstrate the ability to perform a narratological analysis of any narrative text, and interpret the results of the analysis within different theoretical frameworks;
- integrate and contextualise theory and textual analysis;
- indicate and discuss the manifestations of aesthetic approaches in the Afrikaans literature;
- participate in a debate on values on the basis of the exchange between texts and reality and values, including the ability to formulate an own point of view and evaluation of a narrative text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL673	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: From text to performance: a Study of drama and theatre science (Van dramateks tot opvoering: 'n studie van die drama- en teaterwetenskap)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able:

- to describe the performances of different periods and indicate how dramatists have created dramas for specific kinds of stages;
- critically assess performance texts and compare different eras;
- demonstrate knowledge of different dramatic structures and be able to recognise these in drama texts
- analyse recent South African and Afrikaans plays and dramatic oeuvres within various theoretical frameworks;
- to describe and evaluate the procedures of dramatists and directors;
- demonstrate knowledge of and evaluate the preferred dramatic styles of different directors;
- to assess stage, film and television productions with the aid of appropriate theories and write reviews that are scientifically sound.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL674	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Aspects of the Dutch literature (Temas uit die Nederlandse letterkunde)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Dutch literature and the history of Dutch literature, and the ability to place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- the ability to investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from Dutch literature;
- the ability to compare chosen texts, authors and problems from Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- the ability to effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL675	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature (Afrikaanse en Nederlandse kinder- en jeugliteratuur)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Dutch literature and the history of Dutch literature, and the ability to place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- the ability to investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from Dutch literature;
- the ability to compare chosen texts, authors and problems from Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- the ability to effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLL681	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:
- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and engagement in Afrikaans literary and/or linguistic research, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and techniques relevant to Afrikaans research,
- demonstrate an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of literary and/or linguistic knowledge within the field of Afrikaans Literature or Linguistics, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced,
- demonstrate the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of relevant/appropriate research skills, such as literary

analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., with the main aim to complete a research report,

- demonstrate the ability to analyse, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods such as literary analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems in Afrikaans literature and/or linguistics and contribute to positive change within practice,
- demonstrate the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to Afrikaans literature and/or linguistics, and apply solutions with appropriately theory-driven arguments, and
- conduct and report research under supervision and produce a research report.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLW671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Critical approaches to literary studies (Benaderingswyses van die literatuur)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:
- describe, contextualise and evaluate the selected approaches and apply them to contemporary South African and world literature;
- analyse and evaluate key texts representative of the selected approaches;
- explain, contextualise, and evaluate key terms and theories for research and apply them to prescribed (and other) literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFLW672	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Narratology: Novel and film (Narratologie: Roman en film)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:
- carry out narratological and aesthetic readings of novels and films as narrative texts;
- demonstrate knowledge of basic film theory and accompanying terminology, and be able to apply these;
- analyse and evaluate the transformation of written text to visual text;
- meaningfully argue the differences between lingual and visual communication strategies and the effect that these have on readers and viewers;
- interpret visual and verbal texts and engage in a conversation with the thematic and philosophical meanings of texts;
- demonstrate knowledge and understanding of a number of representative classical as well as contemporary film and verbal texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: AFNL679	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Introduction to Dutch studies (Inleiding tot die Neerlandistiek)

Module outcomes:
- After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: that he or she has developed a critical perspective on Dutch Studies in the South African context against the background of international Dutch Studies;
- that, with regard to the Dutch language, he or she possesses a basic command of the four main language skills – listening, reading, talking and writing;
- that he or she can carry out a contrastive analysis of selected language structures in Dutch and Afrikaans;
- that he or she can describe selected highlights in Dutch literary history with reference to key texts;
- that he or she can compare Dutch literary texts with Afrikaans literary texts within historical and literary historical context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.3.2 Creative Writing

Module code: SKRK671	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical developments in selected literary genres from the beginning of the 20th century up till the present;
- critical analysis of relevant literary texts in terms of applicable theoretical frameworks;
- integration and contextualisation of theory and text analyses in planned, methodical and accountable ways;
- the ability to point out and critically discuss the manifestations of esthetical approaches in the chosen literary genres;
- understanding of various points of view on values and ethics with reference to the relationship between texts, reality and value systems, thereby in a responsible manner developing own views in this regard;
- the forming of own evaluations of analysed texts in accordance with standards that are considered ethical and professional in the field of literary studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.
The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: SKRK672	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Afrikaans Creative Writing in practice

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Creative Writing as discipline and practice, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and creative and literary techniques relevant to Creative Writing and the literary genre of the student's own choice;
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer, demonstrated by the application of literary principles and techniques in the creation and critical evaluation of original literary texts for intended audiences within the current, dynamic South African publication context;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate literary and creative principles, techniques and skills as well as qualitative and practice-based research methods of enquiry, in reflecting on and meeting creative challenges;
- coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of scholarly and literary texts for intended audiences with understanding of and respect for intellectual property and copyright conventions as well as rules on plagiarism;
- self-regulated learning abilities as well as research and creative skills by carrying out independent research in the field of Creative Writing, writing scholarly papers and by creating original artistic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.
The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: SKRK673	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Creative Writing in practice

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Creative Writing as discipline and practice, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and creative and literary techniques relevant to Creative Writing and the literary genre of the student's own choice;
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer, demonstrated by the application of literary principles and techniques in the creation and critical evaluation of original literary texts for intended audiences within the current, dynamic South African publication context;
- competent application of a wide range of literary and creative tools, skills and approaches when reflecting on and addressing creative challenges
- coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of scholarly and literary texts for intended audiences with academic integrity; and
- the ability to act as responsible self-regulated students, accountable for their own judgements, decisions and actions when conducting independent research in the field of Creative Writing and by creating original artistic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.

Module code: SKRK674	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Text editing for creative writers

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Text editing for creative writers and critical understanding and application of theories and approaches relevant to Text editing for creative writers;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant text editing techniques and methods with a view to improve the quality of students' own creative writing;
- an advanced ability to effectively implement text editing techniques with a view to improve the quality of literary texts;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of others within different creative writing contexts, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- a capacity for self-reflection and self-discovery that supports continuing personal and professional development, based on a clear understanding of personal strengths and weaknesses.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.

HUM.22.2.3.3 English

Module code: ENGL684	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC/VC		

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics

Module outcomes:

The student should be able to:
- explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs,
- use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources under supervision,
- draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria,
- formulate valid and scholarly problem statements,
- construct/design research theses/hypotheses
- conduct and report research under supervision and produce an extended research report in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena,

- integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument,
- formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner,
- manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English, and
- transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG672	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC/VC		

Title: Linguistic Theory

Module outcomes:
The student should be able to:
- discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation
- be able to evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view
- be able to compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns
- be able to apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories; and
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG673	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/VC		

Title: The Study of Language

Module outcomes:
The student should be able to:
- be able to demonstrate theoretical and practical knowledge of the various components in the study of linguistics and the English language at an introductory level.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG674	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC/VC		

Title: Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should:
- explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation;
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth;
- identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses;
- explain the principles of corpus design;
- use appropriate software to analyse corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels; and
- interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG675	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC/VC		

Title: English Sociolinguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should: • demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society • be able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses • identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English; and • evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLG676	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC		
Title: Critical Language Awareness		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to: • compare critical language awareness with reading and listening comprehension; • explain a few perspectives on critical language awareness; • apply a framework for a critical analysis of a text; • demonstrate how ideology in a verbal text could be reinforced by non-verbal elements in it; • conduct organisational research into critical language awareness; and • critique critical language awareness.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLG677	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC		
Title: Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should: • be aware of and be able to explain the processes and rules underlying language use • conduct conversational analysis • be able to explain and use insights from pragma-linguistics and socio-pragmatics in the analysis of discourse		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLG678	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC		
Title: Textual Analysis		
Module outcomes: Students will be able to: • read texts critically and analytically • apply their theoretical knowledge of linguistics to a practical analysis of literary and non-literary texts		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLG679	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/PC/VC		
Title: Applied Language Studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: • explain the key issues in SLA • explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA • characterise inter-language		

- discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA
- discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA
- distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching
- describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening)
- design syllabi and teaching materials

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG680	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: VC		

Title: Academic Literacy

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able to
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy
- describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education
- conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education
- design an academic literacy course for higher education
- describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education and
- conduct research into academic literacy in higher education

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG681	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: English for Specific Purposes

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able to:
- describe ESP
- distinguish between various types of ESP courses
- explain and apply different approaches to the teaching and learning of ESP

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG682	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC		

Title: Topics in English Linguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge and understanding of selected trends and topics in linguistics
- use the appropriate theoretical and descriptive frameworks to study selected aspects of the linguistics of the English language

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLG683	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC		

Title: Forensic Linguistics

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain and discuss the theoretical principles underlying forensic linguistics as an academic field of study and as professional practice
- apply relevant linguistic knowledge to address language-related issues in the English legal context
- present a well-informed opinion on key issues in forensic linguistics, pertaining to aspects such as, but not limited to, authorship identification, trademark disputes, reliability of evidence and testimony and plagiarism
- profile role players in legal disputes based on English sociolinguistic considerations
- outline, motivate and apply forensic linguistic methods for textual analysis in English texts
- interpret the findings of forensic linguistic analysis within an applicable theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL673	Year module	NQF level: 8

Campus: MC/VC

Title: South African Postcolonial Literature in English

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module, students should:
- be able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial"
- be able to discuss recent trends in South African literature critically
- be knowledgeable about important South African postcolonial writers in general
- be able to discuss and refer to several seminal South African postcolonial authors in particular
- be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African context
- be able to distinguish major voices in South African literature
- engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation
- be able to explore with some sophistication generic representations of postcolonial issues
- be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender
- be cognisant of relevant and related theories; substantiate conclusions about the significance of applicable approaches and their value for contemporary South African society and
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL675	Year module	NQF level: 8

Campus: PC

Title: Twentieth-Century Fiction

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able:
- to illustrate an understanding of the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological issues in representative twentieth-century novels
- to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period
- to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and fictional techniques evolving from the literary "trends" or "periods" of Modernism and Postmodernism, such as the representation of space and identity
- to demonstrate that he or she is knowledgeable about the role that these techniques play in the reader's reading and interpretative processes
- to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in interpretations of narrative texts

- to demonstrate that he or she is cognizant of relevant critical material in the field and able to integrate insights from this material into essays and seminar papers in a scholarly and critical manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL676	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC		

Title: Postcolonial World Literatures

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should:
- recognise questions of subjectivity and identity formation in the respective texts
- identify and explore generic treatments of these issues
- In addition to the broader objectives of the module, the student should also:
- study writers from Africa and other postcolonial territories
- interpret them from the angles of race, class and gender

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL677	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC		

Title: 16th- and 17th-Century Literary Studies

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should:
- be able to read the selected texts (drama, poetry, prose) intelligently and from the appropriate theoretical, historical and literary perspectives
- know something of the historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts of the early modern period
- be able to situate the texts into these contexts
- be able to situate the texts in relation to each other (across genre and time)
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field
- be able to articulate responses to the texts and the application of the above knowledge, ability and cognisance
- be able to present responses in correct academic written and spoken formats

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL678	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC		

Title: Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, students should be able to show:
- clear understanding of the variety of poetic voices in modernism with a view to key similarities and differences from a selection of various poets writing in the modernist mode, based on a close reading of these voices in terms of poetic devices, motifs, and forms that are peculiar to the modernist enterprise such as novelty, resistance to interpretation, the loss of a societal and religious backbone, and the employment of opposites in relations of presupposition;
- clear understanding of the role of selected limits of thought, language, and art that the enterprise examines and employs with a view to the variety of voices selected, including the limit of the dialectic, the limit of fragmentary language arranged in new recombination's, the limit of different art forms such as poetry, painting, and music, and the limit of difficulty of expression and interpretation;
- keen ability to read the poems with a view to their formal dialectics (such as prosody and typography) among themselves, and in dialectical or other relation to ideas, motifs, and effects that the poems may have;
- clear understanding of selected values of the enterprise that go along with the limits of thought and language which have been mentioned, including commitment, self-awareness, innovation, "individuation," actuality (that is, non-

realism), and acceptance of context on various levels within the modernist poetic movement;

- clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the historical context and crisis – namely that of "epistemic trauma" – to which the limits and values within the modernist poetic enterprise embody a particular response or complex of responses;
- clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the intersection of historical context, limits, values, and voices within the modernist poetic enterprise; and
- show his or her understanding of recent developments in modernist criticism such as those related to deconstruction, orientation, postmodernism, and gender, against the background of the critical bulwark which the movement itself initiated, including the New Criticism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL679	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/PC		
Title: Literary Theory		
Module outcomes:		

Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- situate texts about literature from before the 20th century chronologically
- situate pre-20th century texts into their historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts
- identify and discuss the unique concerns of individual pre-20th century texts
- identify and discuss concerns common to multiple pre-20th century texts
- be aware of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse
- be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of the selected theories so as to be able to develop a critique and evaluation of these theories
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL680	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/VC		
Title: Twentieth-Century Literature in English		
Module outcomes:		

Upon completion of this module, students should:

- be knowledgeable about the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological issues in representative twentieth-century texts;
- be able to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period;
- be able to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and literary techniques evolving from the literary "trends" or "periods" of Modernism and Postmodernism;
- be able to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in their interpretations of narrative, poetic and dramatic texts;
- be able to distinguish some major voices in twentieth-century British and American literature;
- situate each poet, novelist or playwright studied within British and American literary culture of the period;
- be able to analyse and interpret with some sophistication the variety of poetic voices;

- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field;
- be able to discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language and literature can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation;
- demonstrate an awareness of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse; and
- be able to describe with some sophistication the relationship between various theories and the issues which they deal with.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL682	Semester module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: Diaspora Studies

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate functional knowledge of the history of the African Diaspora
- demonstrate satisfactory understanding of the ideological and cultural linkages between Africa and its Diaspora
- evaluate the critical contributions of African Diaspora Thinkers

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL683	Semester module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: World Literature

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- appreciate the novel as an ideological reflection of the human condition
- intervene in the debate on aspects relating to language, literature, culture, and multi-culturalism
- define and understand narrative options in fictional ET projects

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL684	Semester module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: The Novel in Africa

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- engage with texts within the critical tradition
- critically discuss texts dealing with the condition of post-colonial Africa
- demonstrate an understanding of the ideological history of publishing in Africa

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL685	Semester module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: Poetry Study

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- appreciate poetry as a form of social statement
- appreciate poetry as a tool of educational advancement
- demonstrate specialized knowledge of various poetic movements and their modern-day relevance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL687	Semester module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC		

Title: Shakespeare and Cultural Politics

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate sharp awareness of the political and cultural context within which Shakespeare is read
- identify and deal with political and cultural problems as posed by Shakespeare's plays
- satisfactorily understand the importance of cultural materialism in the reading of Shakespearean drama

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL688	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC/VC		

Title: Topics in English Literature

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be:
- able to place selected texts in their appropriate contexts
- cognizant of the relevant critical responses to the selected texts
- able to articulate responses to the selected texts, contexts, criticisms, and the interactions among those elements
- able to present responses correctly in appropriate academic formats

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL689	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC		

Title: Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate an historically contextualised appreciation of the genre of life writing
- demonstrate a theoretically informed understanding of the aesthetic and philosophical issues behind the genre
- identify and compare the technical and thematic characteristics of each author
- analyse and comment on selected passages from each author
- show an appreciation of the importance of narrative in an exploration of the self

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL690	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC/VC		

Title: Six Romantics: Writing and Revolution

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a historical appreciation of the period in relation to the works produced by the writers
- demonstrate an understanding of the intellectual currents of the age
- identify and compare the characteristics of each writer
- analyse selected Romantic texts in historically and culturally informed ways
- show a familiarity with contemporary concerns and techniques of Romantic scholarship

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL691	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: VC		

Title: Contemporary Literary Theory

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should:

•	be aware of the development and complex genealogy of modern critical discourse
•	be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature
•	be cognizant of the foci, assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of selected theories so as to develop a critique and evaluation of these selected theories
•	be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL692	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: VC		

Title: From Narratology to Narrativity

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should:
- have an overview of classical narratological theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories
- be cognizant of developments in the field of narratology
- understand postclassical narratological and narrativist theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories
- demonstrate an understanding of the narratological complexity of new media texts, and specifically of graphic novels, comics, films and computer games, and be able to analyse such texts in light of current theory

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: ENLL693	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC/VC		

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be:
- knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general,
- able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, internet, and other research resources,
- able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria,
- able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements,
- able to construct/design research theses/hypotheses,
- able to write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse literary texts,
- able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument,
- able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner,
- able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English, and
- able to transfer these above skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.3.4 French

Module code: FREN671 / FRN756	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context		

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French and Francophone literature in context and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to interpret **French and Francophone** literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology, the genre, literary school and trend they represent.
- an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to critically interrogate existing research within the field of **French and Francophone literature**, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced.
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts.
- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: FREN672 / FRN764	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in **the methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language** and critical understanding and application of different approaches relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on different approaches to the teaching of French as a foreign language and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced.
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate methodologies used in a French foreign language.
- design a series of lesson plans in an innovative way drawing upon an in-depth knowledge of didactical methodologies and techniques relevant to this field.
- present a lesson to and successfully manage a heterogeneous class.
- the ability to reflect upon different assessment methods and to apply these correctly to assess the progress of learners.
- critically evaluate his/her own teaching techniques and to make the necessary changes.
- effectively use technology in the classroom.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: FREN673 / FRN762	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Principles and practice of professional translation

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of professional translation and critical understanding and application of theories and techniques relevant to this field.
- an ability to describe and critically interrogate and evaluate different theories of translation and the manner in which these theories came into being.
- an ability to select appropriate theoretical approaches and to apply these to translations.
- the level of mastery of general and specialised French applicable required for this profession.
- produce translations from and to French that are true to the meaning of the source text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: FREN674 / FRN763	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of a given era or genre in French literature and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology.
- an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of representative authors, genres, themes and trends of a given period in French literature.
- an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to critically interrogate existing research within this field, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced.
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts.
- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: FREN675 / FRN752	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Semantics and interpreting

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the fields of semantics and interpreting and critical understanding and application of theories and methodologies relevant to these fields.
- demonstrate a full understanding of the semantics and meaning of an oral or written text in its source language.
- demonstrate the above understanding by reformulating such a text correctly in the target language.

•	an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge regarding interpreting techniques and critically evaluate and review, select and correctly apply interpreting techniques in a variety of contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: **FREN676** / **FRN757**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introduction to French Linguistics

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French linguistics and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on theoretical linguistic frameworks and critically evaluate and review that knowledge.
- an ability to apply the above knowledge when selecting an appropriate theoretical linguistic framework in order to analyse a diverse corpus of texts.
- an ability to reflect critically upon language and its functioning by means of text commentary.
- analyse semantic and stylistic aspects of texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Module code: **FREN681** / **FRN759**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to:
- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research,
- demonstrate understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research,
- design a research project under the guidance of a supervisor and write a research proposal for that project,
- complete an individual research report under the guidance of a supervisor in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism, and
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Meetings as agreed upon by individual students and supervisors.

HUM.22.2.3.5 German

Module code: **GERM671** / **DTS755**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate
- an integrated knowledge and engagement in foundational concepts of German literary scientific analysis and periods of German literature since 1600;
- the ability to critically interrogate and evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of literary concepts to reflect on and address complex or abstract problems regarding the analysis of literary concepts and historical contexts of German literature;
- the ability to critically judge and evaluate opinions within German literary studies to change own opinions based on social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM672 / DTS756	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Title: German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries

Module outcomes:

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to:
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of canonical literary texts of the classical period of German literature;
- independently evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with the history of ideas of the 18th and 19th century German literary topics; and
- evaluate opinions and is aware of social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts of that period.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM673 / DTS758	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German literature

Module outcomes

After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge and engagement about the themes gender, sex and power;
- an ability to critically interrogate a range of German texts with relevant literary terminology within the field of gender studies, and critically evaluate and review the knowledge and the manner in which gender- and power-related features and historical context are portrayed;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of gender-related theories and to reflect on and then address complex problems regarding the history of gender-related ideas and questions of German literary topics;
- the ability to critically judge complex problems regarding gender and power within literary contexts in an ethically acceptable way and to propose constructive change where applicable;
- the ability to operate effectively within a team and manage a group in a research-related context and the demonstration of logical and critical understanding of the roles of all group members in order to solve any given practical tasks and taking responsibility for task outcomes and the application of appropriate sources;
- the ability to present findings in an accurate, coherent oral and written presentation to a peer audience.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM674 / DTS752	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: German linguistics

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of foundational concepts of German linguistics;
- independently evaluate methods of linguistic text analysis as well as approaches and theories of language acquisition and learning;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with complex problems of text structure and text reference as well as cognitive problems of language processing;
- evaluate opinions and be aware of social and ethical implications with regards to the linguistic analysis of texts as well as the human ability to acquire or learn language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM675 / DTS757	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries

Module outcomes
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of a) selected German literary texts from the 20th and 21st centuries, and b) applicable literary theories with a view to analyse and evaluate these texts by means of different methodologies and engage with these theories in order to develop critical understanding of the intricate nature and complexity of German Literature at this level;
- the ability to critically examine multiple secondary sources of knowledge within the field of literary study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge as part of the process of establishing independent interpretations of the German texts;
- the ability to critically reflect on the ethical conduct within the social, cultural and historical environs of the fictional worlds of the literary texts and the relevance and applicability thereof to real life;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional essays and research findings with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;
- self-monitoring and –motivation with regards to the reading of the primary texts, initial basic understanding of such texts, class preparation for discussion and further analysis and writing.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM676 / DTS753	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of methodologies and didactics in teaching German as a foreign language;
- independently evaluate methodological approaches in foreign language teaching;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with problems and challenges in lesson planning;
- evaluate all opinions from his or her own well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications with regard to the teaching of heterogeneous classes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Module code: GERM681 / DTS754	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German

Module outcomes
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of German studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research in order to write a research report with the guidance of a supervisor,
- understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research,
- the ability to recognise, describe and apply different views on research,
- the ability to describe the research process and apply it with regard to his/her own research,
- the ability to base his/her projects on good research practises in order to attain reliable results,
- design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project,
- produce an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism, and
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through Internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. Introductory sessions on the research process and on research methodology. Independent writing with the support of the study advisor.

HUM.22.2.3.6 Language Practice

Module code: LPRA671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Theory of Language Practice

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory of translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on the theory of translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and concepts within the field;

- an understanding of the nature of translation studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical principles and approaches in practice;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to the theory of translation;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to the theory of translation in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work on the theory of translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of translation studies.

Note: LPRA671 is a compulsory module.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **LPRA675**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Literary Translation

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory and practice of literary translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on literary translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of literary translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches in order to produce acceptable literary translations;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in literary translation;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to literary translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in literary translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to literary translation

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA676	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Film Studies (not offered in 2025)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of film studies;
- an understanding of the nature of film studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the field of film studies;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in film studies;
- the ability to identify and address ethical issues based on critical reflection on the suitability of different ethical value systems to film studies;

| • | an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to film studies in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and |
| | • | the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in film studies effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of film studies. |

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **LPRA683**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Internship

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the field of language practice as well as how to apply this knowledge within the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to select and apply, and critically evaluate the effectiveness of various principles, techniques and approaches within language practice in the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of language practice to identify and analyse complex or abstract language-practice problems, and select and use appropriate resources, aids, and methods to solve the identified problems within the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to present and communicate professional language practice work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with language practice work;
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional ideas and practical language practice work to various audiences within the context of practical language practice work; and
- the ability to carry out a range of language practice tasks in a professional manner that demonstrates an understanding of the roles and relationships between various role players within the context of language practice work

Note: LPRA683 is a compulsory module.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA684	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalism and Publishing Practice (not offered in 2025)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the characteristics and styles of a variety of journalistic genres as well as various textual and graphic elements relevant to the analysis and evaluation different types of journalistic texts;
- an understanding of the information-gathering and journalistic writing processes and procedures, as well as the complexities associated with the selection, generation and layout of various textual and graphic elements in the production of various journalistic texts;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of the various techniques and methods associated with the production of different types of journalistic texts, including processes associated with information gathering, writing and layout to produce a variety of texts for journalistic purposes;
- the ability to present and communicate professional journalistic work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with information gathering, writing and the creation and editing of graphic elements; and

	•	the ability to operate effectively within a journalistic context that reflects a critical understanding of the various contexts of and role players in the journalism environment.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **LPRA685**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Interpreting

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in interpreting theory, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on interpreting in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of interpreting as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and approaches within the context of interpreting;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, methods, aids and knowledge of interpreting to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract interpreting problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to interpreting; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in interpreting effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to interpreting

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **LPRA686**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Specialised translation: CAT tools and technical translation

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of practical translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on practical translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of practical translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of practical translation;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to practical translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in practical translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to practical translation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **LPRA687**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Text editing

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of editing, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on

editing in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;

- an understanding of the nature of editorial work as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various editing principles, techniques and theoretical processes within the context of practical editing work;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract editing problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to editing work; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in editing effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to editing work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA688	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Audio-visual translation: Subtitling and audio description

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of audio-visual translation (AVT) including subtitling, dubbing, re-speaking and audio-description;
- the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on audio-visual translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of audio-visual translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of audio-visual translation, in order to produce professionally acceptable products;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract audio-visual translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to audio-visual translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in audio-visual translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to audio-visual translation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA689	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Product and process methods in language practice research (not offered in 2025)

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the theories, methods, techniques and principles associated with product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice as well as how this understanding applies in various approaches to language practice research and practice;
- an understanding of the nature of product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of the two approaches in research in language practice;
- an ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems in language practice and solve them by selecting

and using the appropriate product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research, while drawing systematically on the body of knowledge and aids appropriate to language practice;

- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work on product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded.

Note: Students who wish to go on to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA691	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Report and Introduction to Research

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of a chosen field in language practice as well as how to apply such knowledge within in a research report produced under supervision,
- an understanding of the nature of language practice research and in particular the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical and methodological principles and techniques in order to identify an unfamiliar problem within a chosen field in language practice for a research report,
- the ability to use a range of specialised research skills to analyse and address a complex or abstract problem in a research report that is produced under supervision and solve it through the selection and execution of an appropriate research design and method,
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to research in language practice,
- the ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to a research report in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues, and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work from a research report that is produced under supervision effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.3.7 Language Technology

Module code: TTEG671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Language and technology

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the field of Language Technology in general;
- work together in a team to develop speech and text technological applications and corpora for Afrikaans; and

	• identify problems of language technology and challenges relating to Afrikaans grammar and suggest meaningful solutions.	
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: TTEG673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Language Technology: Internship 1		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and • identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Module code: TTEG674	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Language Technology: Internship 2		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and • identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Module code: TTEG675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Natural Language Processing: Advanced		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to do the following: • apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing; • do advanced analysis of words and sentences computationally; • write and use a variety of grammars; and • display insight into information extraction and text categorisation.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Module code: TTEG676	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Research methodology and Research Report		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to: • distinguish between different kinds of research methods, designs, viewpoints and theories; • plan and manage the needs analysis workflow in an unfamiliar context in order to solve a contextual problem (speech or text related); • conduct research by effectively selecting and applying quantitative and qualitative research methods and techniques to the investigation of research questions, and/or address or solve language technology related problems; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of results of an experimental project in a research report or research paper that describe the research process with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; and • present an acceptable research report (or research paper) on the project.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time. Year module, presented on campus.		

HUM.22.2.3.8 Sesotho

Module code: CALL671	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: SA and African comparative literatures		

Module outcomes:

The student should be:

- able to discuss recent trends in African and South African literatures critically;
- able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial";
- knowledgeable about important postcolonial authors in general;
- be able to discuss and refer to several seminal postcolonial authors in particular;
- be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African and African context;
- be able to distinguish some major voices in black South African and African literatures;
- be able to engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation;
- be able to explore with some sophistication two generic representations of these issues;
- be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender; be able to come to substantiated conclusions about the significance of the approach and its value for contemporary South African and African society; and
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: CALL672	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Title: Contemporary trends in African literatures

Module outcomes:

The student should:

- be able to recognise developmental trends in African literatures;
- be able to understand and give account of movements that influence literary development;
- be able to identify and classify authors according to the profile of their contribution to African literatures;
- be able to relate literary development to social development;
- be able to develop informed theoretical arguments for the evaluation of literary texts;
- be able to recognise implications of typical social trends such as gender, culture, space and identity;
- be able to understand and apply features of various genres in literary appreciation; and
- be able to analyse, interpret and discuss the literary interface between traditional and modern literatures.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: CALL673	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Title: Overview of developments in African literatures

Module outcomes:

The student should be able to:

- discuss various aspects of specific genres in African literatures, mainly focusing on a combination of traditional to contemporary drama and oral to contemporary poetry and fiction in African literatures; and
- discuss the developments in these genres from their traditional roots to their contemporary manifestations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: CALL674	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Title: African linguistics

Module outcomes:

The student:

- should have a solid knowledge on the various linguistic aspects of African languages, including the fields of morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics and phonology; and

| | • | should also be conversant in the general language theories and their applications, with an emphasis on sociolinguistics, discourse analysis and psycholinguistics. |

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: CALL675	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research report

Module outcomes:

Module proposed outcomes:

On completion of this module the student:

- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of concepts in the related field of study,
- identify the research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories,
- demonstrate a scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of the well-known language and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories,
- review literature reflecting to the question and develop a framework, and
- demonstrate understanding by applying knowledge from one field to the related field of study.

The student:

- should be able to demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply methods and techniques appropriate to the research project. The information desired by the student is collected using the instrument that has been developed and tested. The collection methods will vary according to the design.
- may observe, question or use interviews or questionnaires. The information collected is not reported in raw form. Most analysis are performed by computer. The results obtained from the information analysis require interpretation to be meaningful.
- locate research in South Africa and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to African languages and literature.
- design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in field of Comparative Africa Languages and Literature as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.
- contribute to promotion of ethical standards in specific context and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, community as well as individual.
- demonstrate knowledge and comprehension and also provide a substantive contribution to the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.
- should be able to communicate:
- the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organised, and contain enough information to inform.
- ideas from Comparative African languages and Literature to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.3.9 Setswana

Module code: HTIS672	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

• Broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical development in the history of translation and interpreting from the beginning of 19th century up till the present.		
• Explain the background and origin of translation and interpreting in Setswana.		
• Explain the background of Setswana translation and interpreting as a basis for multilingualism.		
• Knowledge of how translators, interpreters and scholars of both translation and interpreting have interacted in these activities across history up to and including the present.		

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: HTIS673	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- Show knowledge of basic culture and basic law in relation to African language(s) in particular Setswana.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the structure and the use of both languages and law in translation and interpreting.
- Demonstrate an ability to communicate through translation and interpreting information reliably, accurately and coherently using conventions appropriate to the context.
- Use language creatively and precisely in translation and interpreting for a range of purposes and audiences i.e. legal, legislative, tribal courts etc.
- Display clear competency and possession of the idiom of the language in relation to culture and law particularly in the target language i.e. Setswana

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: HTIS674	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- Show an understanding of different forms of knowledge and of explanation typical within the translation and interpreting area of study.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of interpreting and translation models of communication.
- Demonstrate the acquisition of knowledge and mastery of various translation and interpreting theories, methodologies, approaches and ethics
- Demonstrate detailed knowledge of the concepts, principles, rules an theories of translation and interpreting.
- Display a sound knowledge of the similarities and differences between translation and interpreting.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: HTIS675	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Lexicography and Terminology development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- Demonstrate an in-depth knowledge and understanding of the development of terminology.
- Describe the theories of terminology development and dictionaries.
- Critically analyse developed terminology applying the knowledge gained.
- Demonstrate an efficient and professional use of dictionaries.

•	Develop terms correctly as well as show capability of developing own glossary lists particularly from English to Setswana and use them effectively in their translation and interpreting exercises.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **HTIS676**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to translate correctly and adequately using the different theories and techniques acquired in HTIS764.
- Formulate personal translation opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge.
- Apply competences gained by way of practical translation in a professional and ethical manner
- Work independently to reinforce, consolidate and update their translation skills.
- Show an understanding of editing, proofreading and evaluations of analyses of translated texts.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of the profile of a professional translator.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **HTIS677**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to*:*

- Demonstrate the ability to interpret correctly and adequately using the different theories and techniques acquired in HTIS764.
- Formulate personal interpreting opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge.
- Work independently to reinforce, consolidate and update their interpreting skills.
- Demonstrate correct interpreting techniques during interpreting presentations with respect to fluency, appropriate voice quality, etc.
- Demonstrate the correct application of ethical principles of interpreting during interpreting presentations.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of the profile of a professional interpreter.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **HTIS679**	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Translation and Interpreting in a mini-dissertation
- In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic.
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.

- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: TSNG672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Linguistic theory

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the language geography as well as on the history and development of the African languages in general;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to Setswana linguistics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on linguistics in general and on concepts of the general linguistic science;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different fields in the linguistics; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a linguistic framework for Setswana.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Morphology and phonology

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the morphology and phonology as scientific disciplines;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to the morphology and phonology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the analyses of Setswana words based on linguistic and language technology principles;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the causes of sound changes, the circumstances where they occur and the framework in which they appear; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the phonetic processes that occur regarding Setswana vowels and consonants.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG674	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Syntax

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on syntax as scientific discipline;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the structure of the simple and compound sentence of Setswana;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to syntax; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the syntactic analyses of Setswana sentences based on linguistic and language technology principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG675	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Semantics

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on semantics as scientific discipline;

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on terminology in the field of semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the aspects of the word, word group and sentence in Setswana; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the translation of texts to and from English.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG677	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and research report

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology, and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana linguistics in a research report.

In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic;
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.;
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.;
- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct; and
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG678	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Corpus linguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the principles of corpus design;
- demonstrate skill in making use of appropriate software to analyse Setswana corpora;
- provide an overview of the major corpora in Setswana and their uses;
- use appropriate analysis methods in analysing and interpreting linguistic structures and functions in available corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in Setswana corpora; and
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the findings of linguistic analysis and to write a report on these findings.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNG679	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Sociolinguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the basic terminology within the field of sociolinguistics;
- provide an overview of the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Setswana language context;

- provide an in-depth knowledge and critical understanding of the primary research literature that is relevant to the field of Sociolinguistics and the Setswana language context;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Setswana sociolinguistic context, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching; and
- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge on a relevant Sociolinguistic topic within a Setswana language context in a research report.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNL672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Literature Theory

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different contemporary approaches to literature; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on selected approaches to literature and the application thereof to Setswana literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: TSNL673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Prose

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different theoretical aspects of narratology; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in applying theoretical concepts of narratology to selected sub-genres of Setswana prose texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: TSNL674	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Poetry

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on poetic concepts; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of poetic concepts to Setswana poetic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: TSNL675	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Drama

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of drama texts; and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of drama texts to Setswana drama texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: TSNL677	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana language

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of the Setswana grammar;
- demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of theories, approaches and analysis of the Setswana grammar; and
- demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of language matters in the new dispensation.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **TSNL678**	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana literature: Research methodology and research report

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology, and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana literature.

In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:

- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic;
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner;
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn;
- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct; and
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time

HUM.22.2.4   School of Music

Module code: **MUSH671**	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of applicable qualitative, quantitative and mixed method research designs for research in music;
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in music research and critical understanding, explanation, application and evaluation of research designs, approaches and methods relevant to writing a well conceptualized research proposal;
- an ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team in diverse social and cultural music research contexts;
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for planning and writing own research proposal, and to account for research procedures while ensuring good data management;
- an ability to operate as part of a group and make appropriate contributions towards the conceptualisation of peers' research proposals;
- advanced ability to effectively present and defend a research proposal at a symposium; and
- appropriate ethical and professional behaviour in planning and presenting a research proposal

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **MUSH672**	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Essay

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in musical thought and practice and critical understanding and application of theories and research methods relevant to research involving music in some form;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, including theoretical writings, research documents, musical practice, and data gathered

in various ways within the field of music, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to presenting a coherent argument that draws on some or all of these sources of knowledge;

- the ability to analyse, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems that relate to musical thought or practice and contribute to positive change within practice; and

- the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes (specify for module context).

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Historical Musicology

Module outcomes:

On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the field of historical musicology, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to the completion of one or more research reports;

- the ability to communicate research findings, verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism;

- the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information; and

- supervised research skills by selecting and implementing appropriate research methods to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable academic format.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH674	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Social Musicology (presented in alternate years)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to critically interrogate and integrate multiple sources of theoretical and practical knowledge in social musicology;

- critical understanding and application of cultural theories in analyses of the musical construction of social relationships;

- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of a range of relevant data gathering techniques with a view to effective research;

- the ability to report research findings in a variety of formats (oral, written, audio-visual and electronic);

- the ability to position their knowledge and understanding within transforming social environments; and

- ethical conduct in all relevant professional contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH675	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Didactics: Practical Music (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the practical instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to practical music tuition;
- advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialized knowledge and professional skills within the context of practical music tuition;
- personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of practical music tuition; and
- willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social and cultural issues within the context of practical music tuition.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: MUSH676	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Group Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in group music activities and critical understanding and application of teaching and learning theories relevant to informal and formal environments;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching and learning strategies with a view to evaluate the value of group music skills;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education in groups and apply practice-driven teaching and learning skills with theory-driven education in informal and formal contexts; and
- advanced ability to effectively apply group music teaching skills in micro lessons with a view to evaluate the social and ethical implications.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: MUSH677	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Practical Music Studies (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Practical Music Studies and critical understanding and application of performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire and instrument;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate technical and interpretative skills with a view to successfully perform a well-balanced programme;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to artistic performance and performance practice and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory-driven pedagogical principles relevant to the chosen instrument and repertoire;
- the ability to apply specialized knowledge and/or professional skills within the context of music performance in the workplace environment;
- the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his/her own work within the context of Practical Music Studies; and

•	the ability to take co-responsibility for the learning process, make appropriate contributions and to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully study and perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH679	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: African Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African Music and critical understanding and application of key concepts and theories relevant to the discipline;
- practical performance on an African musical instrument;
- understanding of the value of community music practices within the South African context;
- the use of appropriate philosophies and theories in order to address issues concerning African music;
- theoretical and practical knowledge of African music by report writing;
- the ability to evaluate opinions concerning African music according to her/his own world views; and
- the ability to respect the social and ethical implications of the application of knowledge within specific contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH680	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to apply and evaluate the key concepts and theories of community music;
- the ability to critically evaluate community music practices in the South African context;
- the ability to select and apply appropriate strategies to solve problems in community music programmes within the South African context;
- the capacity to justify ethical decisions made in practice by referring to philosophies and theories in the discipline of community music;
- the ability to communicate theoretical and practical knowledge of the discipline of community music through a written report; and
- willingness to take full responsibility for decisions taken within a specific community music context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSH681	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Inquiry and Applications in Music Education

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in research on relevant issues, and critical and coherent understanding and application of music education;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate multicultural, interdisciplinary, dialectic and constructive musical applications with a view to educate;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education and apply research with theory-driven arguments during group discussions; and

| • | the ability to critically judge the professional conduct of others within different cultural contexts, and to effect change in conduct where necessary in order to research and present current issues in and applications to the social and ethical implications to apply knowledge in a specific musical context. |

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.5   School of Philosophy

Module code: FILH677	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Research Report		
Module outcomes: In writing the BPhil-honours project, students will have to demonstrate that they are able to engage with and apply the knowledge and skills they acquired in the other modules of the BPhil-honours programme: • by identifying a philosophical problem, • by arguing the problem systematically and in an evaluative way (show appreciation and critique) • and to come to scholarly valid conclusions about the problem. • Students should also demonstrate that they have mastered the scholarly writing style and reference techniques.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time		
Module code: FILH678	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: History of Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate: • an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or more philosophical-historical time span; e.g. of the philosophy of antiquity, the middle ages, or modernity. Students will be able: • to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and • to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time		
Module code: FILH681	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Themes in Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate: • an engagement in her/his knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, schools and themes in philosophy. Students will be able: • to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and • communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time		
Module code: FILH682	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Philosophical sub-discipline		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to: • demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or a set of related sub-		

disciplines of philosophy (e.g. methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of culture, philosophy of society, etc.);
- deal with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Module code: FILH683	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Philosophical Questions

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module, a student will:
- demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers and philosophical texts with one or more but related philosophical trends or themes (e.g. language, culture, politics, religion, ethics, African thinking, post/modernism, Continental thinking etc.);
- be able to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

HUM.22.2.6   School of Social Sciences

HUM.22.2.6.1 Development Studies

Module code: DEVS611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Theories of Development

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Evaluate the various theories of development.
- Engage with and apply theories of development relevant to the understanding of the causes of, and solutions to, various development problems/issues in different countries.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Development Policy and Strategy

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Analyse the impact of different theories on development policy formulation in various contexts.
- Select and judge the effectiveness of a range of development policies in different contexts.
- Critically analyse, reflect on and effectively suggest solutions to problems and challenges related to the development policy processes.
- Critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of policy developers and implementers within the different development contexts to effect change in conduct where necessary.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Theories and strategies of Rural and Urban Development

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the rural and urban socio-economic conditions and problems.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse urban and rural economy and linkages.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse communication, facilitation, motivation and mediation skills.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Land reform: policies and strategies

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Demonstrate critical understanding of the complex nature of developing and implementing land reform policies and strategies
- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate the challenges associated with land reform.
- Demonstrate the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of land reform programmes.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the land reform policies and strategies.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Cooperatives development

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate the principles and processes of establishment of cooperatives.
- Demonstrate the ability to design and implement, monitor and evaluate cooperatives development strategies.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS624	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Local Economic Development (not offered in 2022)

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the different approaches of LED).
- Demonstrate the ability to critically analyse the concept of social entrepreneurship and to promote it in different development contexts.
- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate approaches to social entrepreneurship, and evaluate their effectiveness.

Method of delivery: Formal

Module code: DEVS671	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Produce a research proposal.
- Write a research report

Method of delivery: Formal

HUM.22.2.6.2 History

Module code: HISS621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Regional and local history in South Africa

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- the ability to understand and debate the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross-border regions and local spaces in South Africa;
- an efficiency to engage with integrative multidisciplinary methodologies in research;
- insight in, and a capacity to, identify and collecting scientific knowledge;

- the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selection of themes or phenomena under study against global influences.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- show competency in engaging with the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross border regions and local spaces in South Africa on a macro and micro level covering the 17th to the 21st century;
- explore integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies (such as interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary) in doing regional and local history on a micro and macro level by also uncovering its global impact on South Africa;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in the research approach (by means of critical reading and analysis according to the historical method) and practice of themes or phenomena related to the histories of regions, while also critically evaluate and review its historiographical development, and the impact of theme/phenomenon specific research methodologies globally;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of what regional and local history is, its positioning and methodology in History, and its integrative nature in demarcated or borderless regions in which a broad variety of contexts and fields as themes or phenomena can apply such as land, race, class; gender; health; wellbeing; environmental pollution; violence; service delivery; heritage; culture and indigenous knowledge systems;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in History with a view to explore in research a theme that include quantitative and qualitative research strategies; that consider the importance of research ethics; that follow a regional or local history-specific methodology; that apply the standard methodology in History such as external and internal source criticism; have informed knowledge on integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies and how to consider these in the context of a theme's or phenomenon's history in a macro, micro or borderless setting; and doing history in the digital era and familiarize with the wide variety and availability of sources on regions and local spaces;
- progress to an advanced research level by effectively executing regional or local research on a macro or micro or borderless boundary level related to a theme or phenomenon; report research findings that include methodological, historiographical and theme-/phenomenon specific biographic and historiographic information; to produce critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format. In the process, the creative pioneering of a unique space-specific bibliography is required.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- communicate, in an innovative way, the dimension-specific features of research in regional and local history accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively, with considerations of integrative methodologies and branch-specific historiography, while also understanding and respect intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team in any given discipline-related context and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant in order to respond to a research question(s) under study, monitoring the progress of the team and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources as obtained from a diverse and integrative context (inclusive of indigenous knowledge systems); and
- comply to self-regulated learning skills such as identifying how integrative methodologies in practice (interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary) relate to the

integrative multidisciplinary method of regional and local History in a research project as practical application and the effective management of critically selecting the application of resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HISS622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Gender history in South Africa

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends in gender histories in Africa, against a substantial understanding of the field globally;
- specialist knowledge and understanding of gender history and theory in its variety of forms under masculinity and femininity;
- efficiency in engaging and critiquing masculinity and femininity in diverse multicultural contexts with a strong Southern African emphasis (including contingencies of gender; binary oppositions; discourse; insight into the place and agency of African women inclusive of Afrikaner women in South Africa);
- competence in the skill and practices of History when dealing with sources in gender histories.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African women's history and critical understanding and application of the writing of history from below relevant to the study of African history, including gender and decolonialism theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to pre-colonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on decolonialism and gender theory to better understand and transform current research in the African historical disciplinary context;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with decolonialism and gender theory;
- supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of creative, transformative and new historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in any given discipline-related context and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on African history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources; and
- displaying the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HISS623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Culture and heritage studies in global contexts

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- advanced knowledge of the cause-effect relationship associated with global migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology and anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [This cultural-oriented research in South Africa is conducted with reference to global multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled transdisciplinary teamwork, and demonstrate a logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- the advanced skills of critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; and the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- an applied competence to display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- critically understand and apply theories and methodologies relevant to the cause-effect relationship associated with migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology, anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [within set multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- operate effectively within a trans-disciplinary team and demonstrate a logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- select and effectively apply the skills learned at undergraduate level in: the critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- to display supervised research skills to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIST613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: The method and theory in history

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an understanding of the nature of history as a scientific discipline;
- proficiency of knowledge pertaining to aspects of methodology applying to the discipline of history;
- the ability to identify, analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the past;

- the skill to identify and apply certain theoretical underpinnings in the discipline and related fields of investigation in the humanities and social sciences.
- students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and an informed engagement with methodological strategies relevant to the discipline of history;
- render a critical understanding of and the ability to apply theories which are helpful in interpreting and explaining the past;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of historical knowledge, including the application of external and internal source criticism, and understand the use of different types of sources for historical research;
- demonstrate an awareness of available software tools and database resources and their potential to enhance historical research and knowledge production in the digital era;
- show a critical understanding of the complex nature of historical knowledge and its application in different contexts;
- demonstrate an informed knowledge of theories relevant for historical research and how to apply these theories in the contexts of the discipline of history;
- select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods in history to develop a research proposal for a research essay or mini-dissertation that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies;
- progress to the application of advanced research skills by selecting and implementing historical and integrative methods for effectively executing a planned research design, and reporting research findings and producing conclusions in an acceptable academic format including a reliable bibliography and reference system.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate innovative and new professional dimensions of method in historical research, while also understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team involved in dealing with a research question in the field of history; demonstrate a logical and critical understanding of the roles/elements relevant in order to respond to the research question(s); monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- demonstrate self-regulated learning skills in the drafting of a research proposal and the completion of a research project.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: HIST614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: The history of histories: Historiography

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:
- specialist knowledge of World-, African and South African traditions and trends of historical writing;
- to identify, analyse and critique various schools and trends in the writing of history, by focusing on World, African and South African historiographical traditions up to modern times;
- the importance of historiographical developments for our understanding of history as a discipline today.
- students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- display specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research and practices within the integrated knowledge field of World, African, and South African historiography;
- critically interrogate World, African, and South African sources of knowledge within the field of historiography, and to evaluate and review both the knowledge and the way the knowledge was produced with a view to understand the importance of historiography;
- efficiently select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate trends and schools in World, African, and South African historiography with a view to achieve a broad knowledge of the history of historical writing;
- grasp the acquired knowledge and skill to analyse, select and effectively apply the scientific research methods applicable to historiography to reflect on and then address complex or abstract questions historians have grappled with through the ages, especially regarding African approaches to historiography and History;
- demonstrate a capacity for sustained research by selecting and implementing the relevant methodology and skills when engaging in a historiographical study to effectively execute a planned research report and produce conclusions in the form of a formal academic paper, including the use of electronic resources as required by the digital humanities.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- perform the accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of themes pertaining to trends in World, African and South African historiography to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a topic in the field of historiography demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all elements relevant to the team-based context, and monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills relevant for semi-independent historical research and the effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents and digital humanities.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: HIST621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: A selected theme in South African history		

Module-outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- expert knowledge of and insight into the selected theme from South African history;
- an efficiency to engage with the required methodologies in research;
- a capacity to identify and collect scientific knowledge relevant to the selected theme;
- the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selected theme, write a research essay in an academic format and present its findings.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- show competency in engaging with relevant historical issues pertaining to the selected theme;
- explore the applicable research methodologies of history as discipline relevant to the selected theme;

- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in order to extract and use the information contained in different sources for a selected research project;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of the selected theme from South African history starting with a thorough analysis of the different facets of the theme within its historical context;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in history with a view to explore in research a theme that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies; take research ethics into consideration; apply the standard methodology of history including external and internal source criticism; and be aware of approaches to research history in the digital era;
- progress to an advanced research level and report research findings by producing critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- effectively communicate research results, while understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a selected theme of South African history, demonstrate a logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant to responding to a research question(s) under study, monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills appropriate for the selected theme.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIST622	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: A selected theme in African history

Module-outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends pertaining to a selected theme in African history;
- an ability to engage in an academic discussion with peers on the selected theme;
- competence in the skill and practices of historical research when dealing with the selected theme.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they have acquired:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the different facets of the selected theme of African history, taking cognisance of relevant theories, including the postcolonial theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to pre-colonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on theories enabling a better understanding of current research in the discipline and context of African history;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with relevant theories;
- the ability to employ supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus, select and implement historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report, and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

- The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the context of the selected theme in African history and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons in the team, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIST627	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: A selected theme in world history

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- advanced knowledge of the selected theme in accordance with the theory and method relevant to World history;
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled disciplined thinking concerning a selected theme in World history related to the identification, analysis and evaluation of historical issues;
- competence to draw generalisations from the selected theme and apply them in a local/national/regional context.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- integrate knowledge and engage with a specialised topic focusing on world history and demonstrate a critical understanding and application of selected theories and methodologies relevant to the selected theme;
- demonstrate a critical understanding of a selected topic in world history and its relevance for current events;
- select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches applicable to a specific topic of world History within the context of history as discipline;
- demonstrate the ability to select and effectively apply appropriate historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific problem pertaining to a selected theme of world history involving a critical analysis of contemporary world events and problems;
- apply specialised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific world history focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on a selected theme of world history to lecturers and peers, while displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the study of the selected theme in World history, demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all team members, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: HIST628	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Project in Historical Research
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate: • an ability to undertake, develop and complete a research project of limited scope through the phases of a) identifying a research theme b) by collecting information (heuristics); c) evaluating the information (internal and external source criticism); and interpreting the data (hermeneutics/analysis); • competence and efficiency in the use of the historical method to report on the findings in an informed, articulate, ethical manner that reflects integrity, veracity and an insightful interpretation and presentation of existing knowledge on the selected topic. Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to: • select and design a focused and demarcated research topic in a chosen field of History within one or more clearly stated and reviewed historiographical traditions; • critically describe and engage with various historiographical perspectives and theoretical underpinnings of history as a discipline, relevant to the selected topic of research; • demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities surrounding the process of historical research with the view to apply historical research methods to the selected topic; • skilfully collect and select appropriate source material, preferably inclusive of primary (archival) sources, and apply the historical methodology of internal and external criticism and the integration of sources in a formal academic manner; • analyse, evaluate and synthesise information through the application of historical research methods while also taking account of relevant theory and broader historical contexts and impacts; • demonstrate excellent writing skills, adherence to a strong line of argumentation and succeed in adhering to the requirements of narrative, descriptive and theoretical historical writing; • effectively execute a research paper adhering to the requirements of excellent scholarship and present research findings in the form of both a written and oral report. The student must progress to the ability to: • to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environments, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; • accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate new research in written and oral format to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism; and • apply self-regulated learning skills, specifically semi-independent historical research and effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents.
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.2.6.3 Population Studies and Demography

Module code: HPOP611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Introduction to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns		
Module outcomes: To introduce nature, pattern, causes and consequences of the world population growth and its subdivisions including Africa. Intended Outcomes: At the end of the module, students will be able to:		

• demonstrate an understanding of the demographic makeup of the world, regions and South Africa.		
• appreciate an understanding of substantive issues in Population Studies.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change		
Module outcomes:		
To introduce students to basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.		
Intended learning outcomes:		
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:		
• understand the relevance of demography/population studies in sustainable development.		
• evaluate and adjust demographic data.		
• apply and interpret demographic measures.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP615	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level:7**
Title: Economic-Population Growth Models		
Module outcomes:		
•		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP617	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level:7**
Title: Research Methods		
Module outcomes:		
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:		
• Design a research project;		
• Apply the different measures of central tendencies;		
• Test the null hypothesis; and		
• Conduct data analysis using statistical software.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level:7**
Title: Population Change, Gender and the family		
Module outcomes:		
The objective of this is to stimulate discussion among students on the interrelationships between population change, gender and the Family		
Intended learning outcomes:		
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:		
• understand the interrelationships between population, gender and family.		
• appreciate the need for gender-desegregated data.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level:7**
Title: Population and Resources		
Module outcomes:		
To equip students with knowledge and understanding of the interrelationship between Population, Resources and Environment and the effects of population on Natural and Human Resources.		
Intended learning outcomes:		
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:		
• understand the relationship between population and resources.		
• understand the linkages between population and the environment.		
• understand the impact of population growth on education, employment, urbanisation, health, food supply and the environment.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials		

Module code: **HPOP674**	**Year module**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:

Carry out a research project on a specified subject reflecting a wide range of research methods, capacity for critical thought and analysis of demographic data.

Intended learning outcomes:

At the end of the module, students will be able to:

- design and conduct an independent study in the area of demography/ population studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

HUM.22.2.6.4 Social Anthropology

Module code: **SANL611**	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Theory Through Ethnography

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **SANL612**	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Methods in Social Anthropology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of research methodology debates and discussions in Social Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities of developing research methodologies for Social Anthropological Research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **SANL621**	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Urban Anthropology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Urban Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Urban Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **SANL622**	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Environmental Anthropology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

• have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Environmental Anthropology; and • demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Environmental Anthropology.		

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SANL671	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Research Report		
Module outcomes: The successful completion of this module would imply planning, executing and reporting on an ethnographical research project under the guidance of a supervisor, in accordance with Socio-Anthropological theories and methodology.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

HUM.22.2.6.5 Sociology

Module code: SOCC627	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Sociology of Work and Labour		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to: • demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge on the manner in which Sociology of Work and Labour has been used in organisational settings; • demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches to work; • demonstrate the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the world of work • suggest appropriate techniques and strategies to maximise organisational efficiency with specific reference to the South African context; and • communicate solutions to problems and views on debates centring on Sociology of Work and Labour in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Module code: SOCC628	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Sexual Diversity in South Africa		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of debates in modern and postmodern theories that focus on gender and sexual diversity; • the ability to identify and analyse complex challenges related to gender and sexual diversity in South Africa with theory-driven arguments. • display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Module code: SOCC629	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8
Title: Science, Technology and Society (not offered in 2025)		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the history and development of science and technology, the influence of science and technology on society;		

•	demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches, theoretical debates and themes within this field of study;	
•	demonstrate the ability to link social problems in the South African context to sustainable development and the role of science and technology in this regard;	
•	display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve current or yet undefined social problems in an ethically acceptable way.	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCL611	Year Module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Sociological Theory

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Demonstrate understanding of classical Western/Northern sociological theories.
- Be able to identify key debates and arguments within Western/Northern sociological theories
- Be able to identify and discuss critiques of Western/Northern sociological theories.
- Be able to identify and discuss counter-arguments from the South as alternative to these Western/Northern sociological theories
- Demonstrate a grasp of class theories
- Demonstrate an understanding of the weaknesses and strengths of class as a social concept and its analytical relevance

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Social theories

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding knowledge about selected social theories;
- compare and evaluate these theories independently and critically;
- apply the theories to complex contexts and to communicate the reasoning according to academic conventions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research methodology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- an integrated knowledge of and engagement in Social Science Research, as well as a critical understanding and application of the philosophy and theories that underpin the research design and methods relevant to different types of social problems and contexts;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge (scientific and indigenous knowledge sources) within the social sciences and other related disciplines, as well as critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced, with the objective to contribute to theory creation, the understanding of social problems and their improvement/ eradication, and application in the creation of interventions in various social contexts;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate research design, data collection, analysis and reporting methods, with a view to both understand and carry out research in a range of contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research practice

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- an integrated, systematic and extensive knowledge of the principles and approaches to the preparation for research, design of metrics and instruments, execution of fieldwork, data, processing, analysis and reporting, within different research designs within a social science context;
- an ability to carry out research using appropriate methods and techniques, as well as to report in the context of various research designs;
- the ability to reflect on the research findings and to relate it to the literature and debates in the discipline, as well as the possible interventions for the problems addressed by the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY614	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- Be informed of the wider arena of methodological research, theory and their application and implications
- Get first-hand experience in research processes, research problem formulation and research questions
- Critically engage with the literature on research methods and methodology
- Learn about data sets, data processing and varying programs to process data
- Learn of qualitative and quantitative research design methods and methodology
- Be informed about stages to write a research report

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY621	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics (not offered in 2025)

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of the history, theories, concepts and debates of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology;
- an understanding of the role of Social Dynamics in influencing environmental quality and its impact on, e.g., social resilience, community health and wellbeing, sustainable development and food security;
- the ability to critically evaluate and apply the theories and concepts of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology in various international and South African contexts;
- the ability, individually or within a group, to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve problems or address concerns relating to Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology, in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY623	Semester 2	NQF Level: 8

Title: South African Society: History, Power and Politics

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of various themes related to history, power and politics within the South African context;
- demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically-driven arguments;

•	display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.	

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SOCY626	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Specific Social Problems

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:
- Develop a critical and reflective understanding of concepts related to social problems
- Present students with a good grasp of theoretical debates and perspectives on social problems
- Be able to on the basis of basis theoretical understanding of deviance and crime and related concepts as well evidence at hand, identify and propose solutions to problems besetting society.
- Consider the usefulness of theories of social problems in relation to examples of contemporary social issues.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SOCY627	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Social Policy

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:
- Develop a critical and reflective understanding of the relationship between policy and national issues.
- Present students with theoretical debates on various themes of class, consumption, race, migration, cities and sporting relations in BRICS.
- Identify and asses the merits of different theoretical perspectives and concepts across a range of topics within contemporary southern readings.
- Apply the conceptual and theoretical perspectives which have been developed within contemporary sociological theory to analyse academic, social and cultural texts and practices.
- Consider the usefulness of theories of BRICS sociology in relation to examples of contemporary social issues
- Apply such theories and views in a live contemporary context

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SOCY628	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociology of Crime and Deviance

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:
- Demonstrate a reflective, critical and integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of the principles, concepts, and theoretical underpinnings associated with studies of crime and deviance.
- Demonstrate a robust and rigorous understanding of how crime and deviance are socially constructed and shaped by national and international policy and legislative frameworks.
- Demonstrate an ability to evaluate theories, research and policy critically.
- Provide solutions and demonstrate a capacity for analysis and synthesis, apply knowledge, and retrieve, analyse and evaluate information from and for different sources and create, innovate and generate ideas, and identify and take opportunities.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SOCY671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:

The successful completion of the module comprises carrying out under the supervision of supervisor the following

- writing and presenting a research proposal
- planning and carrying out a research project using research methods, perspectives, principles and techniques;
- writing a research report or article;
- oral presentation of the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SOCY672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Write and present a research proposal;
- complete a research project under the supervision of a mentor;
- to use a range of different research skills to analyse and address a complex or abstract problem in a research project;
- Properly select and execute appropriate research design and methods;
- critically gather and review literature pertaining to a research project in order to address problems and issues;
- Write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SGVK682	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methodology and Project

Module Outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Effectively and appropriately select and implement quantitative and qualitative research designs and methods in the context of a research project;
- Conduct a literature review by gathering, interrogating, synthesizing, and critically engaging with literature pertaining to a research topic/project;
- Write and present a research proposal of an acceptable standard;
- Demonstrate supervised research skills by selecting and implementing appropriate social science research methods and procedures to take responsibility to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in the form of a research report or article;
- That demonstrates the ability to present their research in an effective and professional manner to a range of target audiences via both written and oral means; and
- Critically judge the ethical aspects associated with social science research, and to be able to anticipate and address ethical issues that might arise during the research process and to conduct themselves in a fully accountable manner in terms of their research-related activities.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SGVK688	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Social Theories

Module Outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the most significant classical and contemporary social theories, as well as the key debates and arguments within these theories;
- Be able to critique Western/Northern sociological theories, and identify and discuss counter-arguments from the South as alternative to these Western/Northern sociological theories;

- Be able to apply these theories to hypothetical and real-life scenarios and challenges relevant in the context of medical sociology, as well as to create theory-based strategies aimed at addressing such challenges;
- Competently understand, select and apply theoretical and other sociological perspectives to evaluate, explain, analyse and solve complex unfamiliar problems in the field of medical sociology;
- Effectively produce, present, and clearly communicate information based on the abovementioned outcomes to a variety of different target audiences; and
- Anticipate, identify, and sensibly address ethical issues arising from the application of social theories, and to take full accountability for his or her own work, decision making and use and application of social theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SGVK689	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:
- Thorough knowledge, understanding and critical insight in relation to social science research methodology, methods, techniques and processes;
- Effectively select and apply quantitative and qualitative research methods and procedures to investigate research questions and/or to address or solve theoretical or empirical social problems;
- The ability to gather, evaluate, interrogate and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics relevant in the field of medical sociology; which includes the ability to conduct an effective literature study/review in an ethically responsible manner;
- Communicate research related procedures, plans, and findings in an effective and professional manner to a wide range of target audiences;
- High level understanding of the ethical aspects associated with social science research, and to be able to anticipate and address ethical issues that might arise during the research process, and to conduct themselves in a fully accountable manner in terms of their research-related activities; and
- Participate and collaborate effectively with other students in the module in the context of group activities and assessments.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SGVK691	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Lifestyle Coaching

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:
- Integrated knowledge and understanding of lifestyle-related factors that contribute to optimal well-being, such as diet and nutrition, exercise, hygiene and sanitation, and social-stress management;
- Integrated and extensive knowledge and understanding of lifestyle coaching, as well as the ability to effectively and ethically apply relevant coaching models, methods, procedures and techniques to address and solve problems in the context of case studies and role plays;
- The ability to anticipate and address issues relating to ethical conduct arising from the application of lifestyle coaching and the application of related social theories; and
- The ability to draw on his/her knowledge and understanding of social theories, lifestyle factors and lifestyle coaching to provide effective and appropriate basic life-style coaching on a variety of topics related to social health and well-being.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Module code: SGVK692	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociological Health Behaviour

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:
- Integrated knowledge and understanding of health in the social context;
- The ability to interrogate and evaluate health behaviour and lifestyle in the context of sociology through the assessment of various theories of lifestyle components;
- An ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on illness behaviour and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to understanding the impact of this behaviour on different communities;
- Integrated knowledge and understanding of the sick role theory and its application to social and health-care contexts;
- Integrated knowledge of and engagement in social epidemiology and critical understanding and application of various sociological contributions relevant to medicine; and
- Critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer from cultural congruence to cultural competence.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: SGVK693	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:
- An integrated understanding and knowledge of various healing modalities within the allopathic and complementary systems of health care;
- The ability to critically interrogate and evaluate different types health and health care systems in South Africa;
- Comprehensive knowledge and understanding of the different types of care options, socio-demographic variables, horizontal and vertical diseases in communities, and be able to draw on this knowledge to inform interventions when addressing health related problems;
- Be able to interrogate and evaluate multiple theoretical perspectives and constructs related to the interaction between the patient and the healthcare worker/doctor in South Africa;
- The ability to critically discuss and explain the changing socio-political environment of health and health policy practices in South Africa; and
- Effectively produce a critical and well-formulated presentation on the nature and state of the African health system.

Method of delivery: Full-time

HUM.22.3   MASTER'S DEGREES

HUM.22.3.1   Structured

Module code: CSRS811	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9
Title: Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to sustainable development, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of the philosophical views of sustainable development; • an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of sustainable development and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of sustainable development to address an appropriate problem therein, such as explaining the global world and how the problems encountered in development can affect policy and decision-making; • the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments with regard to the different development theories; • an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts by comparing development theories with each other and critically analysing the different paradigms; • flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts, including the workplace environment of sustainable development; • an ability to design and implement a sustainable development plan for South African communities.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: CSRS812	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9
Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins		
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), as well as its origin, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of CSR; • an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as globalisation and sustainable development; • the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments regarding the business aspect of CSR, stakeholders in the field and CSR measurement standards; • an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR; • flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment; • an ability to design and implement a strategy for the effective management of CSR.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: CSRS821	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9
Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact		

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to corporate social responsibility (CSR), to specifically enable engagement with and critique of the impact and future of CSR;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as social accounting, corporate governance and socially responsible investment;
- the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments in CSR;
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment;
- an ability to design and implement a process for the effective management of information within CSR.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: DMES811	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Use scientific methodologies and techniques for scientific writing;
- Determine the nature and meaning of the data;
- Apply scientific methodologies and techniques to the scientific writing and editing processes;
- Analyse the drafted works (post-writing stage) for coherence;
- Synthesize the final work into an appropriate scientific report format; and
- Evaluate a scientific report from the perspective of opposition.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: DMES812	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Develop the ability to use statistical software to manage and analyse quantitative social data;
- Develop the ability to use statistical software to apply basic principles of descriptive and inferential statistics; and
- Apply the statistical techniques covered in the course in designing and executing original research projects.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: DMES821	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Data Privacy and Ethics

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Identify the basic ethical and legal foundations of data science operations and governance;
- Understand the ethical and legislative requirements for the technical processes of data science;
- Apply ethical and legal considerations to data analytics processes.
- Evaluate technologies and algorithms for data privacy; and
- Create possible solutions that will improve the privacy of a data science system.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **DMES822**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities

Module outcomes:

After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- Develop an understanding of statistical modelling methods, including multiple regression, generalized linear models, and multilevel models; and
- Develop the ability to critically analyse and apply appropriate modelling methods in own substantive field of expertise.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **DMES823**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Module outcomes:

After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- Become familiar with appropriate data structures in the social sciences and humanities (e.g., for text and geographical data);
- Apply methods for preparing data for analysis (e.g., text mining and geo-referencing); and
- Produce appropriate visualisations (e.g., statistical graphics and choropleth maps).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **DMES872**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Research Report Data Science

Module outcomes:

After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- Apply advanced e-Science knowledge and skills in the workplace.
- Competently and independently use e-Science equipment to formulate, solve and analyse problems in e-Science.
- Communicate data science information effectively and logically to a wide variety of audience.
- Conduct advanced and applied research in e-Science under minimal supervision.
- Write and interpret research reports in e-Science.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Module code: **FILM873**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module outcomes:

Students will show that they have mastered the outcomes when their study portrays the following:
- identifies a research-worthy theme, which implies that a meaningful and appropriately philosophical problem is identified and demarcated in a run-up to aims/objectives and a feasible problem statement that is clearly formulated.
- the central hypotheses and/or central theoretical statements for the study should be formulated in a clear and verifiable manner.
- the choice and application of research methods by the student should be appropriate for the study.
- the study will reflect an advanced level of knowledge of the relevant literature in the field of study in Philosophy.
- knowledge should suitably be applied and integrated into the study by way of good analysis, contextualisation, interpretation and evaluative argumentation (show appreciation and critique) in which an own point of view, theoretical approach and worldview can be seen.
- the total setup of the study should portray a systematic, logical, balanced and clear structure or line of argumentation. This includes arguments that are deployed and sustained clearly from the problem statement through to the conclusions. The various chapters of the study should show themselves as logical steps in the line of argumentation.

- the study will come to an acceptable solution of the problem stated at the outset. This means that deductions, conclusions and generalisations will be logically justified and findings will be important and of interest.
- the study will be documented according to a high quality - its use of references, tables, figures, footnotes, illustrations, list of references will be according to conventions prescribed by the NWU, and with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism.
- the use of language will be up to standard and the stylistic and technical finish will be in order - the latter will include an appropriate title page, table of contents, appendices, summary and bibliography, quality of typography and binding.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: FILM878	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Modern and contemporary Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:
- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important modern and/or contemporary philosophers, and/or philosophical texts, and/or philosophical schools, and/or philosophical questions, and/or ideas.
- be able to study modern and/or contemporary philosophers, texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy; and
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: FILM882	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, students will:
- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important contemporary philosophers, schools, texts and questions in the history of Philosophy.
- be able to study philosophers, texts, schools and questions with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy; and
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about contemporary philosophical thinking.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: FILM883	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Themes in Systematic Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:
- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of questions within a sub-discipline of systematic philosophy (e.g. philosophical methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, cosmology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of society, philosophy of culture etc.).
- be able to study texts on questions within the sub-discipline by means of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation.
- new knowledge will be evaluated from the perspective of established philosophical schools and from his/her own viewpoints or worldview.

| | be able to deliver report on new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view. |

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **FILM884**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Specialised themes in Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:
- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of a philosophical sub-discipline or school of thought (e.g. Philosophy of Language, Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Continental Philosophy, Analytical Philosophy, African Philosophy).
- be able to study texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to be able to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy;
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **GRFN873**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module Outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- complete a research project under the supervision of a study leader and to write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills;
- demonstrate their ability to use appropriate media in the oral presentation of their research results to both laymen and subject specialists, in an academic and professional manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **GRFN874**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Graphic Design: Process

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- prove that they are able to assimilate and apply the relevant theory on the process and practice of graphic design;
- demonstrate the above-mentioned theoretical application in practice by presenting both a visual and written report that reflects practice-based research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **GRFN875**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Graphic Design: Practical Portfolio

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- demonstrate an advanced knowledge of the skills required in design practice, by analysing and correctly applying them to resolve specific design problems such as reproduction techniques;
- independently synthesise the professional principles of design practice and incorporate them, in a creative manner/ in appropriate dimensions within the design project;
- independently and effectively, liaise with clients;
- successfully and independently complete the design process and the resolution of the design problem from its conceptualisation up to the final reproduction, which in effect, would imply the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;

- apply and verbally communicate the theoretical aspects of the skills required in design practice;
- compile a final, professional portfolio that represents a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: GRFN876	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Design theory and research methodology

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge and coherent and critical comprehension of selected, appropriate and subject-oriented philosophical themes within a specific field of specialisation in graphic design; which they should be able to apply both orally and in written form;
- demonstrate an advanced comprehension of methodological orientation and the respective paradigms within the research fields of graphic design;
- apply in research, the advanced, subject-oriented and theoretical paradigms that inform the visual arts and design disciplines;
- master the research process and research methods (including the critical study and synthesis of literature), in order to demonstrate techniques and use technologies applicable to graphic design, by identifying a research problem (or the analysis of visual or design artefacts) and developing a research proposal under the supervision of a supervisor.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: HPOP811	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population and Development

Module outcomes:
To introduce students to the interrelationship between population and development.
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
- understand population and development concepts.
- understand the relationship between population growth and resource utilisation.
- understand the implication of demographic factors on socio-economic development.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP812	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population Processes: Fertility, Morality and Migration – A Review

Module outcomes:
To introduce student to advanced demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.
intended learning outcomes:
At the end the of the module, the student will be able to:
- calculate and interpret various demographic parameters.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Module code: HPOP813	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Techniques of incorporating Demographic Variables in Developing planning

Module outcomes:
To introduce techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
- understand and use techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Formative and summative		

Module code: HPOP814	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning
Use of Census and Survey Data

Module outcomes:
- To present the need and relevance of demographic data as collected in censuses and survey in development planning.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
- evaluate demographic and socio-economic data collected in population censuses.
- understand the use of demographic and socio-economic data in development planning.
- review basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics.
- provide students with an overview of the use of demographic data in development planning.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Module code: HPOP821	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: The Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household

Module outcomes:
- To familiarise students with measures and concepts for understanding household and family dynamics

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
- calculate and interpret various measures used to study nuptiality and understand the factors affecting marriage patterns.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Module code: HPOP822	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning

Module outcomes:
- To introduce methods of populations projections at national as well as sub national levels.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module the student will be able to:
- understand and apply methods of population projections.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Module code: HPOP823	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development

Module outcomes:
- To impart knowledge and understanding of population planning and policy issues.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
- understand population issues relevant to development strategies.
- understand purposes of planning.
- understand policy directives and measures.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Module code: HPOP873	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Mini- Dissertation

Module outcomes:
To introduce skills necessary to carry out demographic research

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- design and conduct an Independent study in the area of demography/population studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Module code: INTL814	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Strategic Security Studies

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- conceptualise "Security Studies" within the context of contemporary international relations among states and international organisations;
- differentiate between the main paradigms used to comprehend the complexity of interactions between actors that makes up the contemporary global system (such as the Realism, Pluralism, or Marxism paradigms);
- explain and comprehend the mandate, policies and efforts of the United Nations to maintain international peace and security;
- demonstrate an understanding of peace studies and how it relates and contributes towards human security and development;
- evaluate threats, real and/or perceived, to human security and international peace and security;
- appraise current efforts to maintain international peace and security and human security and recommend measures to address any gaps or failures.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: INTL825	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Risk Management

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- explore the different models or approaches to risk management and evaluate how they may differ from security risk management;
- understand that relevant, quality and timely information about the specific nature of threats are key to minimise potential harm to his/her organisation/country;
- categorise threats to build and maintain a searchable database about them;
- use his/her understanding of the specific nature of threats to develop a unique security risk assessment model applicable and tailored to the needs of his/her own workplace;
- recommend sensible mitigation measures to address any risk following a thorough analysis of the impact and likelihood for harm, loss or damage resulting from the exposure to threats.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: INTL826	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Analysis

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- conceptualise a comprehensive framework of analysis for security studies;
- investigate and relate how decision-taking and analysis are affected by an uncertain environment;
- define the system that encompasses the security issues of interest in order to utilise an applicable security analysis model when addressing security concerns;
- demonstrate mastery of structured analytic techniques when addressing security concerns;
- exhibit expanded critical thinking skills to enable enhanced analytical products.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MDMA873	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Mini-Dissertation

Module outcomes:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, innovative, integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of relevant current research or practices,
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualize, design and implement methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within development and management,
- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of development and management, and
- the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MPMB811	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Transdisciplinary Research Methodology

Module Outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to use the resources of academic discourses to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialisation related to development and management,
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research practices within development and management,
- ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, and
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts related to research in development and management.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MPMB812	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Public management

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate coherent knowledge and critical understanding of the process of change when humans closely interact with a water context;
- analyse and then critically evaluate and effectively communicate hydro-technological innovation within a historical context;
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the principles of sustainable development in the hydrolic environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MSDW824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Cultural dynamics of water

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate coherent knowledge and critical understanding of the process of change when humans closely interact with a water context;
- analyse and then critically evaluate and effectively communicate hydro-technological innovation within a historical context;
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the principles of sustainable development in the hydrolic environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MSDW825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Integrated water studies

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- critically analyse, evaluate and implement the fundamentals of integrated water source management; and
- analyse aspects related to the rural urban environment, industrial development and heritage sites related to water resource management in the South African context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MSDW826	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Hydro-politics

Module outcomes:

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate advanced knowledge and critical understanding of the emergence of hydro politics as a field of study and the value thereof to current environmental context;
- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and application of applicable concepts and processes relevant to hydro politics;
- demonstrate the ability to critically analyse and evaluate the hydro politics on meta, macro and micro level with a view to solve contextual problems in the sphere of water resource management.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSM873	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation

Module outcomes:

At the completion of this mini-dissertation the student will be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- an ability to develop own learning strategies that sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.

•	an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSM874	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:
- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Community Music practice;
- evaluate current Community Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Community Music practice;
- build reciprocal relationships with community members and organisations and to effectively utilize these relationships to address the musical needs of the community;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to fulfil the musical needs of the community;
- make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline of Community Music.
- use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and research.
- communicate advanced Community Music practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences; and
- work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSM875	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Applied Music Studies

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:
- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Applied Music practices;
- evaluate current Applied Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Applied Music practices;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to address challenges in Applied Music practices;
- make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline;
- use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and/or research;
- communicate advanced musical practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences; and
- work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSN873	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module outcomes:

At the completion the mini-dissertation the student will:
- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.

• demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.	

- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSN881, MUSN882, MUSN883	Year courses	NQF Level 9

Titles: Composition Portfolios 1, 2 and 3

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
- the ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
- the ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary to improve own compositions;
- ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition;
- management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSS873	Year course	NQF Level 9

Titles: Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3

Module outcomes:

At the completion of the written work in this module the student will:

- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

At the completion of the practical component of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards, and makes a contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a

Module code: MUSS874, MUSS875	Year courses	NQF Level 9

responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Titles: Concert programme 1 and 2

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: POLI815	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Governance and Transformation

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge and understanding of governance and transformation and present information in this regard coherent and reliably in an academically acceptable format;
- analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems regarding the South African environment in a systematic and creative way;
- communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: POLI816	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Change and Conflict Management

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of change and conflict management and present information in this regard in a coherent, reliable and academically acceptable format;

| • | analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African environment in a systematic and creative way; |
| • | communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework. |

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **POLI824**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: The Political Environment: South African Application

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the South African political environment and present coherent and reliable information in this regard in an academically acceptable format;
- analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African political environment in a systematic and creative way;
- communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **POLI827**	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Contemporary statehood in the developing word

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- reconstruct the development of the state as concept and construct from its origins to the present day;
- employ, compare and contrast different historical and ideological approaches to understanding the role of the state in society;
- demonstrate knowledge of the role of political institutions and institutionalisation in contemporary statehood;
- understand the developmental role of the state in developing societies;
- analyse the role of nature of statehood in South Africa with reference to the domestic socio-economic and political contexts

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **SGVK873**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini Dissertation

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in the field of medical sociology;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge and knowledge production in the field of sociology, and to choose appropriate methods and processes of research and inquiry in the area of specialisation;
- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and innovative research methods, techniques, procedures or technologies to address complex practical and theoretical problems relevant to the field of medical sociology;
- a thorough command of, as well as the ability to use a wide range of theories, problem solving skills, and research methods to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology;
- the ability to manage their own learning and to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialisation; and demonstrate advanced and

specialised skills and discourses appropriate to the field of medical sociology in order to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;

- the ability to conduct social research in an ethically sound, responsible, and accountable manner; and also, to demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the context of medical sociological research and enquiry

Module code: SGVK878	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Advanced Theory of Sociology

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to apply a wide range of theories and problem-solving skills to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within such a context;
- an ability to critically evaluate sociological theories current processes of knowledge production in the field of sociology;
- the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- engage in and initiate academic and educational discourse to communicate and/or defend ideas, concepts, insights, applications and interventions that are the products of theory application or development in contexts relevant to medical sociology to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- an ability to create interventions at an appropriate level within social systems, based on an understanding of sociological theories and of the ethical principles relevant to medical sociology; and the ability to critically evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;
- an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the ability to interact effectively within the learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on sociological theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: SGVK879	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Clinical Sociology

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- a thorough understanding of the role, purpose and function of the clinical sociologist; display a grounded understanding of legislation pertaining to health and natural health care, with specific reference to the World Health Organisation's guidelines and related legislation, and the Occupational Health and Safety Act of South Africa, the National Health Act, and the International Sociological Association's Code of Ethics.
- the ability to apply sociological concepts, methods and theories in the context of clinical sociology to analyse and evaluate complex real-life scenarios and case studies, and to create and facilitate interventions and/or programmes aimed at addressing such situations, based on a thorough understanding of sociological theories and of relevant ethical principles; and the ability to evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;

- the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to clinical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the capacity to interact effectively within learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- the capacity to critically evaluate and make recommendations in relation to the training of health professionals on the basis of sociological theories, current legislation and group dynamics, with special reference to Allopathic, Complementary and Alternative Medicines (CAM), and Primary Health Care (PHC);
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on the body of knowledge pertaining to clinical sociology.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: SMSS823	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Strategic Management

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- utilise systems and complexity theories as well as system design methodology for purposes of strategic analyses, environmental scanning and scenario development;
- analyse and operationalise the respective strategic thought-paradigms, principles and processes within the global and South African context;
- evaluate and apply appropriate strategic assessment, planning and management instruments, methods, and techniques;
- demonstrate the ability and skills to apply the respective phases of the strategic management process for the formulation of a specific institution-related strategic plan.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

HUM.22.3.2 Research

Module code: AFLL871	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module candidates should demonstrate:
- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and/or Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

•	Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **ATLW871**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in general linguistics and literary theory relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of general linguistics and literary theory studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **ATTL871**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **CALL871**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literature)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module candidates should demonstrate:

- Gain advanced knowledge to enable them to critique current research in Comparative African Languages and Literature as a field of study.

- Develop an in-depth of knowledge and critical understanding of the methodology, theory, literature review, research and intellectual history of Comparative African Languages and Literature.
- Study a range of interventions in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literature, evaluate such interventions and be able to apply such interventions within the professional settings.
- Gain an advanced knowledge of research, data collection, data analysis techniques and the skills in communicating the research findings.
- Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of concepts in related fields of study and also be able to identify a research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories.
- Demonstrate scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories
- Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension of, and also provide a substantive contribution to, the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.
- Demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply appropriate methods and techniques appropriate to the research project.
- Critically apply knowledge and theory to address scholarly arguments and problems pertaining to theories of languages and literature.
- Locate research in the South African and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to languages and literature.
- Design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literature as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.
- Be able to contribute to the promotion of ethical standards in specific contexts and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, communities as well as individuals.
- Give an account of a scholarly position pertaining to the Language Planning and Language Policy of South Africa.
- Be able to communicate the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organized, and contain enough information to inform, but at the same time it should be succinct. Attention should be given to the writing style, which should be appropriate for prospective readers, whether scientists, linguists or literature scholars. The student should become familiar with the publication policies of journals because the research findings should be publishable.
- Be able to communicate ideas from comparative African Languages and Literature to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.
- Demonstrate the ability to work independently on an own research project. Be able to take initiative in leading a team to undertake a research project. Take responsibility and accountability of ensuring good resource management as well as governance practices. Interpretations and arguments should be used by students to give an accurate account of scholarly positions, viewpoints and solutions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: EKTP871	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:

• undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with heritage and cultural tourism management and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **ENLL871**	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Dissertation (English)

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to:
- identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner.
- acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner.
- contribute original insights to the field.
- understand the nature and content of English literature or linguistics.
- master appropriate literary or linguistic theories.
- identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study.
- formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge.
- situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, within an articulated word view.
- present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **FILO871**	Dissertation	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Philosophy)

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:
- undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and
- under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem with a new hypothesis or to link with an existing idea in philosophy), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own argument in support of the hypothesis or theoretical idea argued for;
- take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and
- report on the research in the form of a dissertation or an article-based document.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **HIRM871**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (International Relations)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **HISP871**	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Cultural History)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with cultural history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **HIST871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (History)

Module Outcomes:

After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Module code: **ISOC871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Industrial Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **KOMN871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (Communication)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should demonstrate:
- an understanding of moral issues pertaining to communication that threaten sustainable development and the safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth;
- critical analysis of mainstream and alternative approaches to communication and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a communication discipline;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the discipline and practice of communication and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of communication to address an appropriate problem therein;
- an ability to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in the field of communication to produce theoretical points of departure that will delineate a significant research problem that needs elucidation;
- under supervision, the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and relative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and/or theoretical problems with a view to explain and clarify the phenomena;
- the ability to use a range of advanced communication skills and participate in discourses appropriate to communication problems, to offer innovative ideas to address problems, thereby affecting change within the discipline and practice; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect research and or professional issues in the field of communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **KSGA871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (History of Art)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should be able to:
- Write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which

	critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;
•	Acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;
•	Analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;
•	Take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision; and
•	Demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: LPRA871	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Language Practice)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated knowledge of particular areas of specialisation
- Possess a coherent and critical understanding of key terms, concepts, principles, theories, debates and current issues in language practice, and be able to evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation
- Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice
- Understand the key research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to language practice and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem
- Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable
- Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice effectively and responsibly by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources
- Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a dissertation, and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts
- Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MDEV871	Year course	NQF Level: 9

Title: Dissertation (Development Studies)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: MUSN871	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Dissertation (Music)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

	• demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.	
	• demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.	
	• demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.	
	• demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised research skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.	
	• demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.	
	• demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.	
	• demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.	
	• demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.	
	• demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **POLS871**	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Political Studies)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Political Studies, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **PUMA871**	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Public Administration, Management and/or Governance, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline.

	• under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and	
	• an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **SANL871**	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Social Anthropology)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Social Anthropology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practice within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse ethnographic methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **SGVK871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Medical Sociology)

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- write a dissertation displaying comprehensive and systematic knowledge in the field of Medical Sociology.
- formulate a research title, problem statement, goals and/or hypothesis.
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques pertaining to the research subject.
- master the relevant research methodology and draw sensible conclusions based on results obtained using the relevant methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **SOCL871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Sociology)

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- write a dissertation displaying comprehensive and systematic knowledge in the field of Sociology.
- formulate a research title, problem statement, goals and/or hypothesis.
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques pertaining to the research subject.
- master the relevant research methodology and draw sensible conclusions based on results obtained using the relevant methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **TSNL871**	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 10**

Setlhogo: Bobatlisisi jo bo tseneletseng jwa setlhogo sa moithuti

Maikaelelo:
Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso le magonego a tseneletseng a bobatlisisi le go ba fatlhosa mo go direng patlisiso.

Mokgwa wa go isa: Nako e e tletseng le ya nakwana

HUM.22.4 DOCTORAL DEGREES

Module code: **AFLL971**	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

- advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
- the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- the ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
- the ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.
- the ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.
- where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **AGED971**	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Ageing and Development)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Ageing and Development, candidates should:

- Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of ageing and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
- Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Gerontology.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Ageing Studies in (South) Africa and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of   socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ATLW971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and/or Literary Theory.
- The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
- The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: ENLL971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (English)

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to:

- identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner.
- acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner.
- contribute original insights to the field.
- understand the nature and content of English literature or linguistics.
- master appropriate literary or linguistic theories.
- identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study.
- formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge.
- situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, within an articulated word view.
- present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: FILO971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Philosophy)

Module outcomes:

Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:

- undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and
- under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of a comprehensive number of relevant philosophical texts, culminating in the

construction of an own, highly abstract argument in support of the answer to the question argued for;

- make a new contribution to the arguments about the particular problem, and
- take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position, and deeply reflect on it, that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and
- deal with the unfamiliar, complexity, lacunae and contradictions in philosophy in an argumentative and responsible manner;
- report on the research in the form of a thesis or an article-based document.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HDEV971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Development Studies)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIRL971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (International Relations)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIST971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (History)

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module a candidate should be able to:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within History;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in History and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in History and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HPEC972	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Peace Studies)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **HLND971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Land Reform and Rural Development, candidates should:

- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **HPOP971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Population Studies)

Module outcomes:

To enable students pursue research projects through identification of complex problems and achieve solutions through application of appropriate research skills.

At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- design and Conduct an independent study in the area of demography / population studies.
- ability to contribute to the body of knowledge.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **ISOC971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Industrial Sociology)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Industrial Sociology;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Industrial Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Industrial Sociology;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **KOMS971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level 10**

Title: Thesis (Communication)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should demonstrate:

- expertise and critical knowledge of communication (media and media products - or communication management - or communication phenomena in changing contexts);
- the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives within the field of communication with a view to create new knowledge and/or practices in order to solve context-specific challenges both in the fields of communication practice and theory;

- the ability to meaningfully contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in the field of communication
- the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex communication problems in a transforming South African society;
- the ability to develop and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research and data analysis methods, in order to address a complex research problem and finding an effective solution for a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory (and practice) of communication;
- the ability to identify, specify, address and manage emerging ethical issues regarding the research or practice of communication, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- the ability to produce substantial and independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the discipline of communication; and
- the ability to develop and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research findings and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic discourse.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: KSGS972	Thesis	NQF Level 10

Title: Thesis (History of Art)

Module outcomes:

On completion of the PhD programme in History of Art, the candidate should demonstrate the following skills:
- The ability to identify a research area within the broad art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology, and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;
- The ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;
- In conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;
- The candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a stand on matters of history of art within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;
- On completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic that will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: LPRA971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**
Title: Thesis (Language Practice)		
Module outcomes: After completion of the PhD programme in Language Practice, candidates should: • Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated and specialised knowledge of a state-of-the-art area within the discipline, a sub discipline, or the language professions; • Possess a coherent and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques applicable to a particular area of specialisation in language practice, and be able to critically evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation and participate in current debates; • Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice, and to relate theory and practice; • Master the research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to the area of specialisation and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem; • Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of innovative and creative theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable; • Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice at a sophisticated level, by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources; • Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a thesis and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts; and • Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: MINT971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**
Title: Thesis (Security Studies and Management)		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Security Studies; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Security Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Security Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		

Module code: **MSDW971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Water Studies)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Water Studies, candidates should:

- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **MUSN971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Music)

Module outcomes:

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- An ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;
- An ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;
- An ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;
- An ability to identify, address and manage emerging music research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- An ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;
- An ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;
- An ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;
- Intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;
- An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **MUSS971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Artistic Research Document and Process

Module outcomes:

Upon completion of this module, students will demonstrate:

- The ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production through artistic research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge within artistic research;
- The ability to apply methods, techniques, processes, or systems in creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex artistic research contexts;

- The ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical artistic research problems;
- The ability to identify, address and manage emerging research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- The ability to make independent judgements about data and creative process in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in artistic research;
- The ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice, and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate artistic research findings;
- The ability to defend research and/or creative practice to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic, professional or occupational discourse;
- Intellectual independence, research and creative leadership and management of research and research development in an artistic discipline or practice; and
- The ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for research.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **POLS971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Political Studies)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Political Studies;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Political Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Political Studies;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Political Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area;
- demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant political contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: **POLT971**	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Governance and Political Transformation;

- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Governance and Political Transformation and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Governance and Political Transformation;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Governance and Political Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: PUMA971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Public Management and Governance)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Public Management and Governance, candidates should:
- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: RDAD971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Relational Dynamics and Development, candidates should:
- Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and contextual understanding of Relational Dynamics and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
- Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Relational Dynamics and Development.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Relational Dynamics and Development and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Module code: SIAD971	**Thesis**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Inclusion and Development)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Inclusion and Development, students should be able to:

- Present a completed thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of social inclusion and its developmental aspects on micro, meso, and/or macro levels of functioning from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Demonstrate expertise, mastery of the literature and critical knowledge of meta-theoretical and philosophical perspectives on the role of cultural, social, economic, political, and historical aspects in enabling inclusivity within social spheres and the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and create new knowledge or practice.
- Demonstrate ability to contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in social inclusion and development and be able to compare, contrast, and evaluate perspectives on social inclusion as derived from different and diverging theoretical perspectives and interpret their applicability for developing models for a fully socially inclusive society.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated research methodologies and research techniques to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems associated with barriers to social inclusivity in the Social Sciences and the competence to integrate and apply research findings on best practices for social inclusivity within relevant local and global contexts as well as across disciplines.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity, and adaptability, concerning the ethical implications of research on social inclusivity, the determination of associated research needs in (South) Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts to identify best practices and advance a truly Africa-relevant perspective on the development of human capabilities that enable social inclusivity.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: SOCC971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Corporate Social Transformation)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within CSR;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of CSR;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in CSR and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: SOCC971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Social Transformation;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Social Transformation;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Social Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in Social Transformation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: SOCL971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Title: Thesis (Sociology)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Sociology;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Sociology;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: TSNL971	Thesis	NQF Level: 10

Setlhogo: Bobatlisi si jo bo tseneletseng ka puo ya Setswana

Maikaelelo: Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Kwa bokhutlong jwa mmojulu o, moithuti o tshwanetse a bo a kgona go:

Thaya setlhogo sa patlisiso, bothata le maikaelelo ka ga sona.
Supa kitso le tlhaloganyo e tseneletseng ya ditiori tse di maleba go mo kgontsha go rulaganya le go tlhagisa le go gapa setlhogo sa patlisiso.
Supa kitso e tseneletseng ya go kgona go ntsha dipholo le ditshwetso tse di maleba ka patlisiso.
Tlhagisa dipholo tsa patlisiso ka tshwanelo le ka sebopego se amogelesegang.
Tsamaisa patlisiso le go e wetsa ka tshwanelo.
Nna le seabe le go thiba sekgala se rileng ka patlisiso ya gagwe mo puong le merero ya Setswana.

Mokgwa wa go isa: Nako e e tletseng le ya nakwana